

Open Geospatial Consortium

Submission Date: <yyyy-mm-dd>

Approval Date: <yyyy-mm-dd>

Publication Date: <2020-06-04>

External identifier of this OGC® document: <http://www.opengis.net/doc/IS/CityGML-1/3.0>

Internal reference number of this OGC® document: 20-010

Version: 0.6

Category: OGC® Conceptual Model

Editors: Thomas H. Kolbe, Tatjana Kutzner, Carl Stephen Smyth, Claus Nagel, Charles Heazel, and
possible further editors

OGC City Geography Markup Language (CityGML) Part 1: Conceptual Model Standard

Copyright notice

Copyright © 2020 Open Geospatial Consortium

To obtain additional rights of use, visit <http://www.opengeospatial.org/legal/>

Warning

This document is not an OGC Standard. This document is distributed for review and comment. This document is subject to change without notice and may not be referred to as an OGC Standard.

Recipients of this document are invited to submit, with their comments, notification of any relevant patent rights of which they are aware and to provide supporting documentation.

Document type: OGC® Standard

Document subtype: Conceptual Model

Document stage: Draft

Document language: English

License Agreement

Permission is hereby granted by the Open Geospatial Consortium, ("Licensor"), free of charge and subject to the terms set forth below, to any person obtaining a copy of this Intellectual Property and any associated documentation, to deal in the Intellectual Property without restriction (except as set forth below), including without limitation the rights to implement, use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sublicense copies of the Intellectual Property, and to permit persons to whom the Intellectual Property is furnished to do so, provided that all copyright notices on the intellectual property are retained intact and that each person to whom the Intellectual Property is furnished agrees to the terms of this Agreement.

If you modify the Intellectual Property, all copies of the modified Intellectual Property must include, in addition to the above copyright notice, a notice that the Intellectual Property includes modifications that have not been approved or adopted by LICENSOR.

THIS LICENSE IS A COPYRIGHT LICENSE ONLY, AND DOES NOT CONVEY ANY RIGHTS UNDER ANY PATENTS THAT MAY BE IN FORCE ANYWHERE IN THE WORLD.

THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE DO NOT WARRANT THAT THE FUNCTIONS CONTAINED IN THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS OR THAT THE OPERATION OF THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR FREE. ANY USE OF THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY SHALL BE MADE ENTIRELY AT THE USER'S OWN RISK. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR ANY CONTRIBUTOR OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS TO THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY DIRECT, SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM ANY ALLEGED INFRINGEMENT OR ANY LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR UNDER ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE IMPLEMENTATION, USE, COMMERCIALIZATION OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

This license is effective until terminated. You may terminate it at any time by destroying the Intellectual Property together with all copies in any form. The license will also terminate if you fail to comply with any term or condition of this Agreement. Except as provided in the following sentence, no such termination of this license shall require the termination of any third party end-user sublicense to the Intellectual Property which is in force as of the date of notice of such termination. In addition, should the Intellectual Property, or the operation of the Intellectual Property, infringe, or in LICENSOR's sole opinion be likely to infringe, any patent, copyright, trademark or other right of a third party, you agree that LICENSOR, in its sole discretion, may terminate this license without any compensation or liability to you, your licensees or any other party. You agree upon termination of any kind to destroy or cause to be destroyed the Intellectual Property together with all copies in any form, whether held by you or by any third party.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of LICENSOR or of any other holder of a copyright in all or part of the Intellectual Property shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Intellectual Property without prior written authorization of LICENSOR or such copyright holder. LICENSOR is and shall at all times be the sole entity that may authorize you or any third party to use certification marks, trademarks or other special designations to indicate compliance with any LICENSOR standards or specifications. This Agreement is governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. The application to this Agreement of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is hereby expressly excluded. In the event any provision of this Agreement shall be deemed unenforceable, void or invalid, such provision shall be modified so as to make it valid and enforceable, and as so modified the entire Agreement shall remain in full force and effect. No decision, action or inaction by LICENSOR shall be construed to be a waiver of any rights or remedies available to it.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction	7
1.1. Motivation	7
2. Scope	8
3. Conformance	10
4. References	11
5. Terms and Definitions	12
5.1. Abbreviated Terms	14
6. Conventions	16
6.1. Identifiers	16
6.2. UML Notation	16
6.3. Conceptual Modeling	19
7. Overview of CityGML	21
8. CityGML UML Model	23
8.1. Structural Overview of Requirements Classes	23
8.2. Core	24
8.3. Appearance	36
8.4. Bridge	39
8.5. Building	43
8.6. City Furniture	48
8.7. City Object Group	50
8.8. Construction	52
8.9. Dynamizer	57
8.10. Generics	61
8.11. Land Use	65
8.12. Point Cloud	67
8.13. Digital Terrain Model	69
8.14. Transportation	71
8.15. Tunnel	77
8.16. Vegetation	81
8.17. Versioning	84
8.18. Water Body	86
9. CityGML Data Dictionary	89
9.1. ISO Classes	89
9.2. Core	96
9.3. Appearance	123
9.4. Bridge	133
9.5. Building	142
9.6. CityFurniture	157

9.7. CityObjectGroup	159
9.8. Construction	162
9.9. Dynamizer	182
9.10. Generics	195
9.11. LandUse	205
9.12. PointCloud	207
9.13. Relief	208
9.14. Transportation	214
9.15. Tunnel	235
9.16. Vegetation	244
9.17. Versioning	249
9.18. WaterBody	253
10. CityGML Extension Mechanisms	258
10.1. Code Lists	258
10.2. Generic Objects and Attributes	258
10.3. Application Domain Extension (ADE)	259
Annex A: Conformance Class Abstract Test Suite (Normative)	265
Annex B: Revision History	266
Annex C: Changelog for CityGML 3.0	267
Annex D: Bibliography	268

i. Abstract

CityGML is an open conceptual data model for the storage and exchange of virtual 3D city models. It is defined through a Unified Modeling Language (UML) object model. This UML model extends the ISO Technical Committee 211 (TC211) conceptual model standards for spatial and temporal data. Building on the ISO foundation assures that the man-made features described in the City Models share the same spatial-temporal universe as the surrounding countryside within which they reside.

The aim of the development of CityGML is to reach a common definition of the basic entities, attributes, and relations of a 3D city model. This is especially important with respect to the cost-effective sustainable maintenance of 3D city models, allowing the reuse of the same data in different application fields.

ii. Keywords

The following are keywords to be used by search engines and document catalogues.

ogcdoc, OGC document, CityGML, 3D city models

iii. Preface

Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this document may be the subject of patent rights. The Open Geospatial Consortium shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

Recipients of this document are requested to submit, with their comments, notification of any relevant patent claims or other intellectual property rights of which they may be aware that might be infringed by any implementation of the standard set forth in this document, and to provide supporting documentation.

More content to be provided.

iv. Submitting organizations



This is the official CityGML logo. For current news on CityGML and information about ongoing projects and fields of research in the area of CityGML see <http://www.citygml.org> and <http://www.citygmlwiki.org>

NOTE

PNG interlace method not supported for PDF generation. Find a more compatible OGC logo for "image::images/OGC_Logo.png[]"

This Document was submitted to the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC) by the members of the CityGML Standards Working Group of the OGC. Amongst others, this comprises the following organizations:

- To be provided
- ...

v. Submitters

All questions regarding this submission should be directed to the editors or the submitters:

Table 1. Submission Contact Points

Name	Institution	Email
	To be provided	

vi. Participants in development

Table 2. Participants in Development

Name	Institution
	To be provided

The table only lists persons that were involved in the development of CityGML 3.0. CityGML 3.0 is based on extensive previous work that was done for CityGML 2.0. For persons involved in the previous work, please refer to the CityGML 2.0 specification.

vii. Acknowledgements

The editors wish to thank the Special Interest Group 3D (SIG 3D) of the initiative Geodata Infrastructure Germany (GDI-DE) which originally started the development of CityGML, the CityGML Standards Working Group and the 3D Information Management (3DIM) Working Group of the OGC as well as all contributors of change requests and comments.

NOTE Explanatory text edit 01 for 01.04.2020 release starts here

Chapter 1. Introduction

1.1. Motivation

An increasing number of cities and companies are building virtual 3D city models for different application areas like urban planning, mobile telecommunication, disaster management, 3D cadastre, tourism, vehicle and pedestrian navigation, facility management and environmental simulations. Furthermore, in the implementation of the European Environmental Noise Directive (END, 2002/49/EC) 3D geoinformation and 3D city models play an important role.

In recent years, most virtual 3D city models have been defined as purely graphical or geometrical models, neglecting the semantic and topological aspects. Thus, these models could almost only be used for visualisation purposes but not for thematic queries, analysis tasks, or spatial data mining. Since the limited reusability of models inhibits the broader use of 3D city models, a more general modelling approach had to be taken in order to satisfy the information needs of the various application fields.

CityGML is a common semantic information model for the representation of 3D urban objects that can be shared over different applications. The latter capability is especially important with respect to the cost-effective sustainable maintenance of 3D city models, allowing the possibility of selling the same data to customers from different application fields. The targeted application areas explicitly include city planning, architectural design, tourist and leisure activities, environmental simulation, mobile telecommunication, disaster management, homeland security, real estate management, vehicle and pedestrian navigation, and training simulators.

CityGML is an open conceptual data model for the storage and exchange of virtual 3D city models. It is defined through a Unified Modeling Language (UML) object model. This UML model extends the ISO Technical Committee 211 (TC211) conceptual model standards for spatial and temporal data. Building on the ISO foundation assures that the man-made features described in the City Models share the same spatial-temporal universe as the surrounding countryside within which they reside.

CityGML defines the classes and relations for the most relevant topographic objects in cities and regional models with respect to their geometrical, topological, semantical, and appearance properties. “City” is broadly defined to comprise not just built structures, but also elevation, vegetation, water bodies, “city furniture”, and more. Included are generalisation hierarchies between thematic classes, aggregations, relations between objects, and spatial properties. CityGML is applicable for large areas and small regions and can represent the terrain and 3D objects in different levels of detail simultaneously. Since either simple, single scale models without topology and few semantics or very complex multi-scale models with full topology and fine-grained semantical differentiations can be represented, CityGML enables lossless information exchange between different GI systems and users.

Chapter 2. Scope

This document is an OGC Conceptual Data Model Standard to specify the representation of virtual 3D city and landscape models. The CityGML v3.0 Conceptual Model is expected to be the basis for a number of future Encoding Standards in which subsets of the Conceptual Model can be implemented. These Encoding Standards will enable both storage and exchange of data. Support for GML encoding is expected as a minimum, though additional encodings in formats such as JSON and database schemas will be highly desirable.

In contrast to the previous CityGML v2.0, the v3.0 Conceptual Model is NOT implemented as an application schema of the Geography Markup Language version 3.3, though a preliminary encoding in GML version 3.2.1 is available as an informative resource separately from this specification to allow implementation and testing.

The target of the conformance classes specified in this document are

- CityGML encoding specifications that provide encodings for the UML data model specified in this document, and
- Additional UML models that can be created by users to extend this data model as Application Domain Extensions.

CityGML models comprise of georeferenced 3D vector data along with the semantics associated with the data. In contrast to other 3D vector formats, CityGML is based on a rich, general purpose information model in addition to geometry and appearance information that allows for the integration of a variety of source data to come together in a City Model. To enable the use of CityGML in specific domain areas CityGML has historically provided an extension mechanism to enrich the data with identifiable features and properties, preserving semantic interoperability. As it is recognised that an implementable expansion mechanism might have dependencies on the encoding language, the CityGML v3.0 Conceptual Model specifies high level requirements rather than a full extension model.

Targeted application areas explicitly include urban and landscape planning; architectural design; tourist and leisure activities; environmental, energy and mobility simulations; mobile telecommunications; disaster management; homeland security; vehicle and pedestrian navigation; training simulators and mobile robotics.

The future CityGML v3.0 Encoding Standards will be implementable source formats for 3D portraying or transformation into dedicated portrayal formats such as the OGC i3S or the OGC 3D tiles community standards, KML/COLLADA or glTF. The OGC Portrayal 3D Portrayal Service may be used for content delivery.

Features of the CityGML v3.0 Conceptual Model:

- Geospatial Information Model (ontology) for urban landscapes based on the ISO 191xx family
- Representation of 3D geometries, based on the ISO 19107 model, independent of data encodings
- Grouping into space hierarchies, including concepts like stories/floors within buildings
- Representation of object surface characteristics (e.g. textures, materials)

- Taxonomies and aggregations
 - Digital Terrain Models as a combination of triangulated irregular networks (TINs), regular rasters, break and skeleton lines, mass points
 - Sites (currently buildings, other constructions, bridges, and tunnels)
 - Vegetation (areas, volumes, and solitary objects with vegetation classification)
 - Water bodies (volumes, surfaces)
 - Transportation facilities (both graph structures and 3D surface data)
 - Land use (representation of areas of the earth's surface dedicated to a specific land use)
 - City furniture
 - Generic city objects and attributes
 - User-definable (recursive) grouping
- Multiscale model with 4 well-defined consecutive Levels of Detail (LOD), applicable to both interior and exterior:
 - LOD0 – regional, landscape
 - LOD1 – city, region
 - LOD2 – city districts, projects
 - LOD3 – architectural models, landmarks
- Multiple representations in different LODs simultaneously; generalisation relations between objects in different LODs
- Ability to combine different interior and exterior LoDs. including representation of floor plans
- Optional topological connections between feature (sub)geometries
- Enables a variety of different encoding specifications, including GML and JSON
- Extension of data model through code lists, generic objects and Application Domain Extensions (ADEs)
- With CityGML 3.0, ADEs become platform-independent models on a conceptual level that can be mapped to multiple and different target encodings. ADEs are implemented as UML models that extend the data model in this specification. This includes a mechanism that favours the insertion of additional feature properties into any defined feature class through 'hooks' over subtyping of features. This means that the existing feature classes can be used and additional properties from one or more ADEs can easily be supported in different encodings
- Ability to specify an ADE that can be further extended

Chapter 3. Conformance

This standard defines a Conceptual Model which is independent of any encoding or formatting techniques. The Standardization Targets for this standard are Implementation Specifications. Each Implementation Specification defines how the Conceptual Model shall be implemented using a specific technology. Conformant Implementation Specifications provide evidence that they are an accurate representation of the Conceptual Model. This evidence shall include implementations of the abstract tests specified in Annex A (normative) of this document.

Since this standard is agnostic to the implementing technologies, the specific techniques to be used for conformance testing cannot be specified. It is the responsibility of the Implementation Specifications to provide evidence of conformance which is appropriate for the implementing technologies. This evidence should be provided as an annex to the Implementation Specification document.

This standard identifies seventeen (17) conformance classes. One conformance class is defined for each Package in the UML model. Each conformance class is defined by one requirements class. The tests in Annex A are organized by Requirements Class. So an implementation of the *Core* conformance class must pass all tests specified in Annex A for the *Core* requirements class.

Of these seventeen conformance classes, Implementation Specifications are only required to implement the *Core* conformance class. All other conformance classes are optional. In the case where an implemented conformance class has a dependency on another conformance class, that conformance class shall also be implemented.

The CityGML Conceptual Model is defined by the CityGML UML model. This specification is a representation of that UML model in document form. In the case of a discrepancy between the UML model and this document, the UML model is authoritative.

Chapter 4. References

The following normative documents contain provisions that, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of OGC 20-010. For dated references, subsequent amendments to, or revisions of, any of these publications do not apply. However, parties to agreements based on this part of OGC 12-019 are encouraged to investigate the possibility of applying the most recent editions of the normative documents indicated below. For undated references, the latest edition of the normative document referred to applies.

- IETF: RFC 2045 & 2046, Multipurpose Internet Mail Extensions (MIME). (November 1996)
- IETF: RFC 3986, Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax. (January 2005)
- ISO: ISO 8601:2004, Data elements and interchange formats – Information interchange – Representation of dates and times
- ISO: ISO 19103:2015, Geographic Information – Conceptual Schema Language
- ISO: ISO 19105:2000, Geographic information – Conformance and testing
- ISO: ISO 19107:2003, Geographic Information – Spatial Schema
- ISO: ISO 19109:2015, Geographic Information – Rules for Application Schemas
- ISO: ISO 19111:2019, Geographic information – Referencing by coordinates
- ISO: ISO 19115-1:2014, Geographic information — Metadata — Part 1: Fundamentals
- ISO: ISO 19123:2005, Geographic information — Schema for coverage geometry and functions
- ISO: ISO 19156:2011, Geographic information – Observations and measurements
- ISO: ISO/IEC 19505-2:2012, Information technology — Object Management Group Unified Modeling Language (OMG UML) — Part 2: Superstructure
- ISO/IEC 19507:2012, Information technology — Object Management Group Object Constraint Language (OCL)
- ISO: ISO/IEC 19775-1:2013 Information technology — Computer graphics, image processing and environmental data representation — Extensible 3D (X3D) — Part 1: Architecture and base components
- Khronos Group Inc.: COLLADA – Digital Asset Schema Release 1.5.0
- OASIS: extensible Address Language (xAL v2.0)
- OGC: The OpenGIS® Abstract Specification Topic 5: Features, OGC document 08-126
- OGC: The OpenGIS™ Abstract Specification Topic 8: Relationships Between Features, OGC document 99-108r2
- OGC: The OpenGIS™ Abstract Specification Topic 10: Feature Collections, OGC document 99-110

Chapter 5. Terms and Definitions

This document uses the terms defined in Sub-clause 5.3 of [OGC 06-121r8], which is based on the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards. In particular, the word “shall” (not “must”) is the verb form used to indicate a requirement to be strictly followed to conform to this Best Practice.

For the purposes of this document, the following additional terms and definitions apply.

2D data

geometry of features is represented in a two-dimensional space

NOTE In other words, the geometry of 2D data is given using (X,Y) coordinates.

[INSPIRE D2.8.III.2, definition 1]

2.5D data

geometry of features is represented in a three-dimensional space with the constraint that, for each (X,Y) position, there is only one Z

[INSPIRE D2.8.III.2, definition 2]

3D data

Geometry of features is represented in a three-dimensional space.

NOTE In other words, the geometry of 2D data is given using (X,Y,Z) coordinates without any constraints.

[INSPIRE D2.8.III.2, definition 3]

conceptual model

model that defines concepts of a universe of discourse

[ISO 19101-1:2014, 4.1.5]

conceptual schema

formal description of a conceptual model

[ISO 19101-1:2014, 4.1.6]

conformance test class

set of conformance test modules that must be applied to receive a single certificate of conformance

[OGC 08-131r3, definition 4.4]

feature

abstraction of real world phenomena

[ISO 19101-1:2014, definition 4.1.11]

feature attribute

characteristic of a feature

[ISO 19101-1:2014, definition 4.1.12]

feature type

class of features having common characteristics

[ISO 19156:2011, definition 4.7]

level of detail

quantity of information that portrays the real world

NOTE The concept comprises data capturing rules of spatial object types, the accuracy and the types of geometries, and other aspects of a data specification. In particular, it is related to the notions of scale and resolution.

[INSPIRE Glossary]

life-cycle information

set of properties of a spatial object that describe the temporal characteristics of a version of a spatial object or the changes between versions

[INSPIRE Glossary]

measurement

set of operations having the object of determining the value of a quantity

[ISO 19101-2:2018, definition 3.21] / [VIM:1993, 2.1]

model

abstraction of some aspects of reality

[ISO 19109:2015, definition 4.15]

observation

act of measuring or otherwise determining the value of a property

[ISO 19156:2011, definition 4.11]

observation procedure

method, algorithm or instrument, or system of these, which may be used in making an observation

[ISO 19156:2011, 4.12]

observation result

estimate of the value of a property determined through a known observation procedure

[ISO 19156:2011, 4.14]

property

facet or attribute of an object referenced by a name.

[ISO 19143:2010, definition 4.21]

requirements class

aggregate of all requirement modules that must all be satisfied to satisfy a conformance test class

[OGC 08-131r3, definition 4.19]

schema

formal description of a model

[ISO 19101-1:2014, definition 4.1.34]

sensor

type of observation procedure that provides the estimated value of an observed property at its output

[OGC 08-094r1, definition 4.5]

timeseries

sequence of data values which are ordered in time

universe of discourse

view of the real or hypothetical world that includes everything of interest

[ISO 19101-1:2014, definition 4.1.38]

version

Particular variation of a spatial object

[INSPIRE Glossary]

5.1. Abbreviated Terms

The following abbreviated terms are used in this document:

The list of acronyms needs to be reviewed once all sections have been updated.

- 2D Two Dimensional
- 3D Three Dimensional
- AEC Architecture, Engineering, Construction
- ALKIS German National Standard for Cadastral Information
- ATKIS German National Standard for Topographic and Cartographic Information
- B-Rep Boundary Representation
- bSI buildingSMART International
- CAD Computer Aided Design
- COLLADA Collaborative Design Activity
- CSG Constructive Solid Geometry
- DTM Digital Terrain Model
- DXF Drawing Exchange Format
- EuroSDR European Spatial Data Research Organisation
- ESRI Environmental Systems Research Institute
- FM Facility Management
- GDF Geographic Data Files
- GDI-DE Spatial Data Infrastructure Germany (Geodateninfrastruktur Deutschland)
- GDI NRW Geodata Infrastructure North-Rhine Westphalia
- GML Geography Markup Language
- IAI International Alliance for Interoperability (now buildingSMART International (bSI))
- IETF Internet Engineering Task Force
- IFC Industry Foundation Classes
- ISO International Organization for Standardisation
- LOD Level of Detail

- NBIMS National Building Information Model Standard
- OASIS Organisation for the Advancement of Structured Information Standards
- OGC Open Geospatial Consortium
- OSCRE Open Standards Consortium for Real Estate
- SIG 3D Special Interest Group 3D of the GDI-DE
- TC211 ISO Technical Committee 211
- TIC Terrain Intersection Curve
- TIN Triangulated Irregular Network
- UML Unified Modeling Language
- URI Uniform Resource Identifier
- VRML Virtual Reality Modeling Language
- W3C World Wide Web Consortium
- W3DS OGC Web 3D Service
- WFS OGC Web Feature Service
- X3D Open Standards XML-enabled 3D file format of the Web 3D Consortium
- XML Extensible Markup Language
- xAL OASIS extensible Address Language

Chapter 6. Conventions

6.1. Identifiers

The normative provisions in this document are denoted by the URI

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML-1/3.0>

All requirements and conformance tests that appear in this document are denoted by partial URIs which are relative to this base.

6.2. UML Notation

The CityGML standard is presented in this document in diagrams using the Unified Modeling Language (UML) static structure diagram (see Booch et al. 1997). The UML notations used in this standard are described in the diagram below [Figure 1](#).

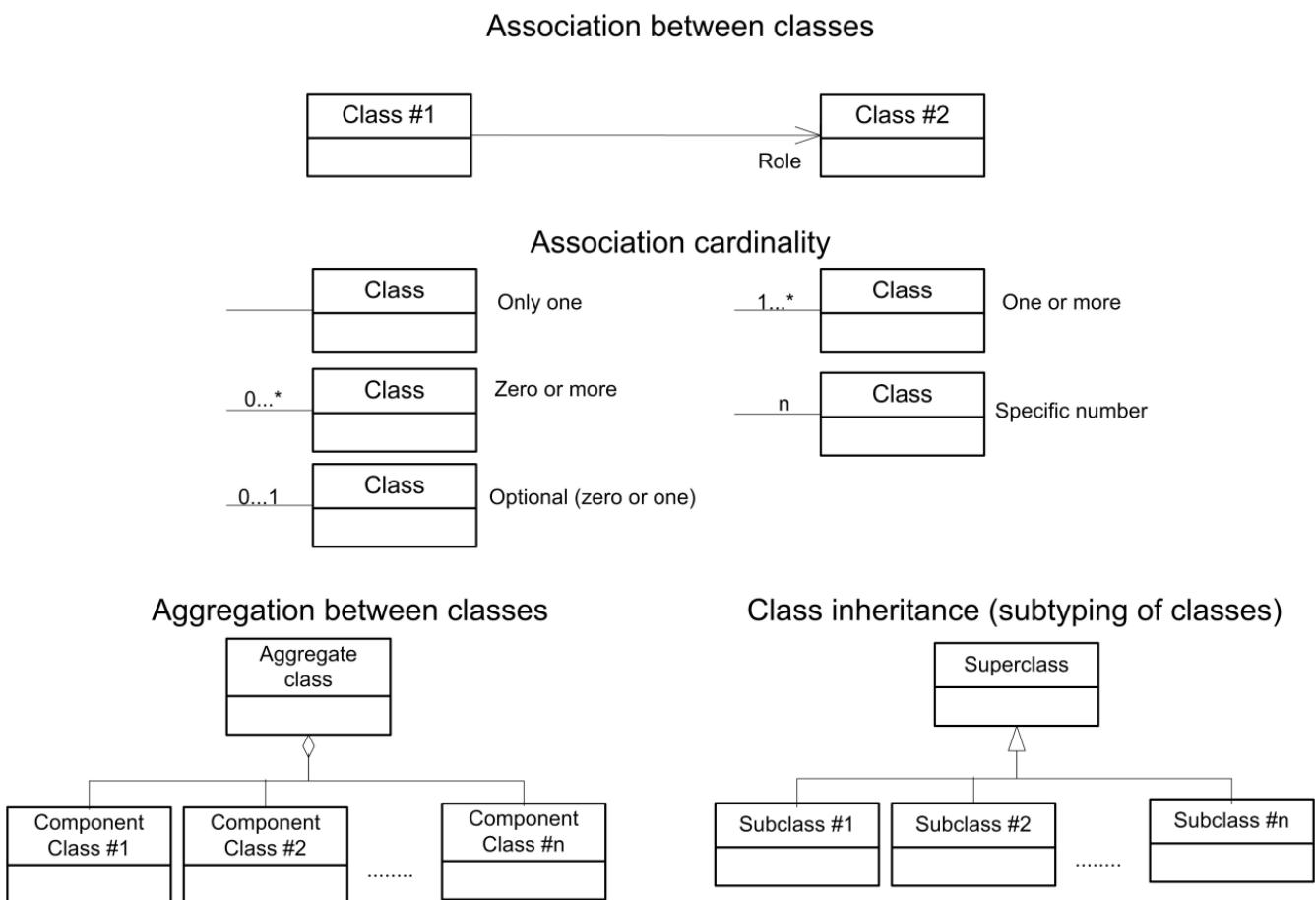


Figure 1. UML notation (see ISO TS 19103, Geographic information - Conceptual schema language).

All associations between model elements in CityGML are uni-directional. Thus, associations in CityGML are navigable in only one direction. The direction of navigation is depicted by an arrowhead. In general, the context an element takes within the association is indicated by its role. The role is displayed near the target of the association. If the graphical representation is ambiguous though, the position of the role has to be drawn to the element the association points to.

The following stereotypes are used in this model:

- «ApplicationSchema» denotes a conceptual schema for data required by one or more applications. In the CityGML conceptual model, every CityGML module is defined as separate application schema to allow for modularisation.
- «FeatureType» represents features that are similar and exhibit common characteristics. Features are abstractions of real-world phenomena and have an identity.
- «TopLevelFeatureType» denotes features that represent the main components of the conceptual model. Top-level features may be further semantically and spatially decomposed and substructured into parts.
- «Type» denotes classes that are not directly instantiable, but are used as abstract collections of operation, attribute and relation signatures. The stereotype is used in the CityGML conceptual model only for classes that are imported from the ISO standards 19107, 19109, 19111, and 19123.
- «ObjectType» represents objects that have an identity, but are not features.
- «DataType» defines a set of properties that lack identity. A data type is a classifier with no operations, whose primary purpose is to hold information.
- «Enumeration» enumerates the valid attribute values in a fixed list of named literal values. Enumerations are specified in the CityGML schema.
- «BasicType» defines a basic data type.
- «CodeList» enumerates the valid attribute values. In contrast to Enumeration, the list of values is open and, thus, not given inline the CityGML UML Model. The allowed values can be provided within an external code list.
- «Union» is a list of attributes. The semantics are that only one of the attributes can be present at any time.
- «Property» denotes attributes and association roles. This stereotype does not add further semantics to the conceptual model, but is required to be able to add tagged values to the attributes and association roles that are relevant for the encoding.
- «Version» denotes that the value of an association role that ends at a feature type is a specific version of the feature, not the feature in general.

In order to enhance the readability of the CityGML UML diagrams, classes are depicted in different colors. The following coloring scheme is applied:

Class defined in this Requirements Class

Classes painted in yellow belong to the Requirements Class which is subject of discussion in that clause of the specification in which the UML diagram is given. For example, in the context of chapter [Core](#), which introduces the *CityGML Core* module, the yellow color is used to denote classes that are defined in the *CityGML Core* Requirements Class. Likewise, the yellow classes shown in the UML diagram in chapter [Building](#) are associated with the *Building* Requirements Class that is subject of discussion in that chapter.

Class defined in another Requirements Class

Classes painted in blue belong to a Requirements Class different to that

associated with the yellow color. In order to explicitly denote to which Requirements Class these classes belong, their class names carry the name of the Requirements Class as prefix. For example, in the context of the *Building* Requirements Class, classes from the *CityGML Core* and the *Construction* Requirements Classes are painted in blue and their class names are preceded by the prefix *Core* and *Construction*, respectively.

**Class defined in ISO 19107,
ISO 19111 or ISO 19123**

Classes painted in green are defined in the ISO standards 19107, 19111, or 19123. Their class names are preceded by the UML package name, in which the classes are defined.

Class defined in ISO 19109

Classes painted in grey are defined in the ISO standard 19109. In the context of this standard this only applies to the class *AnyFeature*. *AnyFeature* is an instance of the metaclass *FeatureType* and acts as super class of all classes in the CityGML UML model with the stereotype «FeatureType».

Notes and OCL constraints

The color white is used for notes and OCL constraints that are provided in the UML diagrams.

The following example UML diagram demonstrates the UML notation and coloring scheme used throughout this specification. In this example, the yellow classes are associated with the *CityGML Building* module, the blue classes are from the *CityGML Core* and *Construction* modules, and the green class depicts a geometry element defined by ISO 19107.

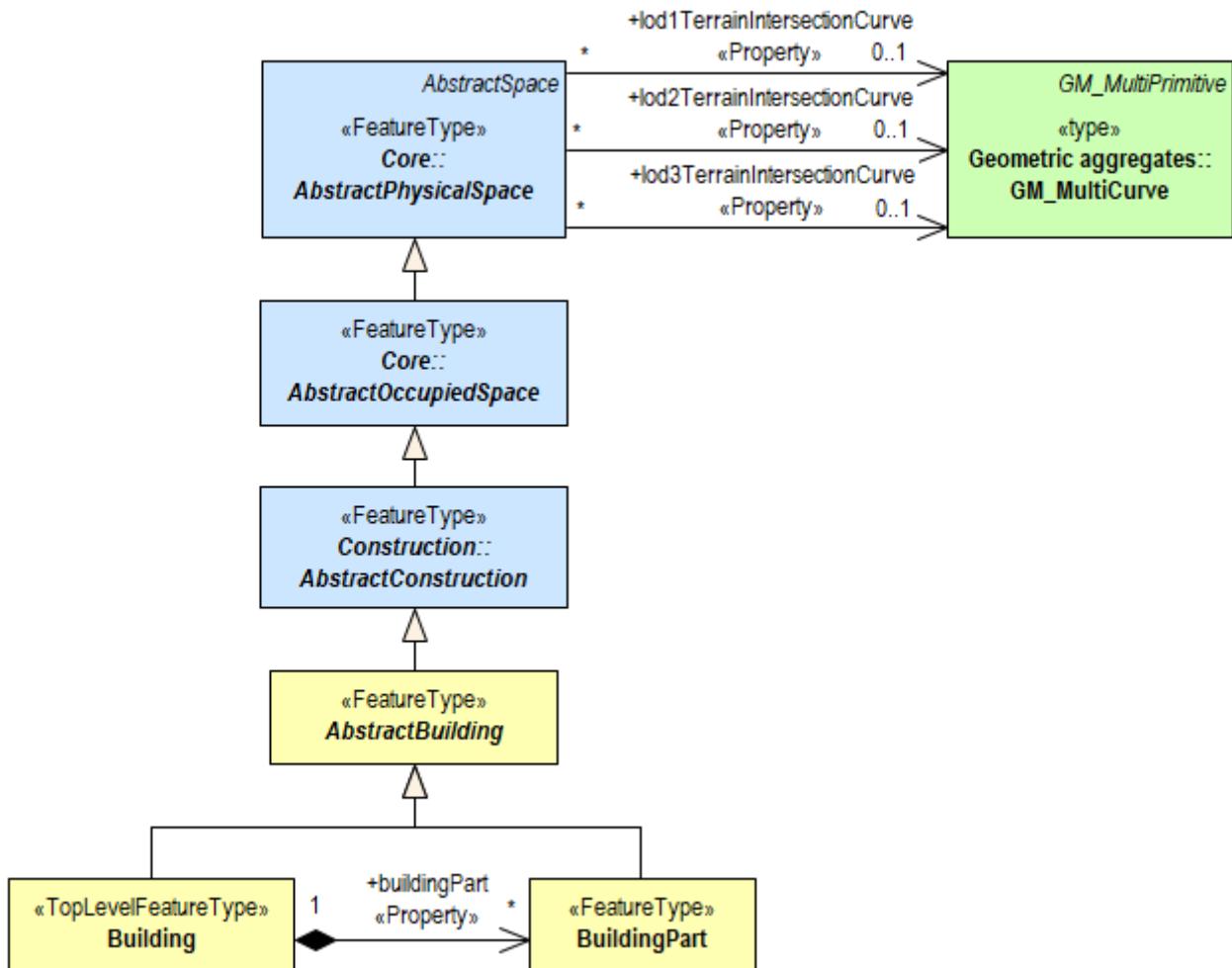


Figure 2. Example UML diagram demonstrating the UML notation and coloring scheme used throughout the CityGML specification.

6.3. Conceptual Modeling

ISO 19101 defines universe of discourse to be a view of the real or hypothetical world that includes everything of interest. That standard then defines conceptual model to be a model that defines concepts of a universe of discourse.

The scope of this CityGML Conceptual Model Standard establishes the limits of the universe of discourse for this Standard. The next task is to discover and standardize the concepts within this scope. CityGML will potentially support numerous diverse application software packages covering multiple disciplines and facility life cycle phases. Each conceivably can have its own universe of discourse and their own set of concepts.

The goal of this CityGML Conceptual Model Standard is to establish and document a common set of concepts that spans the applications supported. This does not attempt to redefine application concepts, but merely present a common set of concepts from and to which their concepts can be understood and mapped.

GML and JSON encodings are planned and other encodings are anticipated. Each encoding addresses a specific information community and set of application software packages. However, with the increasing desire to share information between communities and applications having a common conceptual model across all of these encodings is highly advantageous.

An added benefit of the development of a conceptual model results from the rigor involved in achieving consensus. After numerous iterations, the end result is consistent, cohesive, and complete. Updating a conceptual model is far easier than rewriting software code. Further, the iterations help to flesh out details as well as to unearth differences in individual conceptualizations.

Perhaps the greatest benefit of the standards activity is the ability to communicate the resultant model. This is in part due to using a standardized conceptual modelling language like UML and the agreed OGC and TC211 conventions for using UML. The eventual outcome of being able to provide formal documentation for what is meant by each concept is invaluable in understanding the subsequent encodings and applications.

This will be the first OGC conceptual model standard without accompanying encodings. Yet the model is presented in a manner consistent with the formalisms adopted for writing OGC standards. This standard follows the [OGC Specification Model standard for modular specifications](#) and is consistent with the OGC Naming Authority conventions and recommendations. The target of this Standard are the encoding standards which will follow and not the application software that will implement these encodings. Requirements for the encodings are explicit and grouped into Requirements Classes. Accompanying Conformance Classes are included to determine if an encoding conforms to the conceptual model.

UML has been used as the conceptual modeling language in this Standard. Class Diagrams have been created and inserted as Figures. The boxes in these diagrams (officially “Classifiers” in UML) typically represent classes, data types, enumerations, code lists, unions, etc. and this terminology is used throughout the Standard. However, since this is a Conceptual Model, these should all be interpreted to be “concepts”. For each Requirements Class, an introductory diagram is included which contains all of the concepts relevant to that Requirements Class.

Though redundant with the UML diagrams, all of the classes, class attributes, and associations are repeated in the [Data Dictionary](#). If these differ, the UML takes precedence.

Chapter 7. Overview of CityGML

CityGML is an open data model and XML-based format for the storage and exchange of virtual 3D city models. It is an application schema for the Geography Markup Language version 3.1.1 (GML3), the extendible international standard for spatial data exchange issued by the Open Geospatial Consortium (OGC) and the ISO TC211.

The aim of the development of CityGML is to reach a common definition of the basic entities, attributes, and relations of a 3D city model. This is especially important with respect to the cost-effective sustainable maintenance of 3D city models, allowing the reuse of the same data in different application fields.

CityGML not only represents the graphical appearance of city models but specifically addresses the representation of the semantic and thematic properties, taxonomies and aggregations. CityGML includes a geometry model and a thematic model. The geometry model allows for the consistent and homogeneous definition of geometrical and topological properties of spatial objects within 3D city models (chapter 8). The base class of all objects is *_CityObject* which is a subclass of the GML class *_Feature*. All objects inherit the properties from *_CityObject*.

The thematic model of CityGML employs the geometry model for different thematic fields like Digital Terrain Models, sites (i.e. buildings, bridges, and tunnels), vegetation (solitary objects and also areal and volumetric biotopes), land use, water bodies, transportation facilities, and city furniture (chapter 10). Further objects, which are not explicitly modelled yet, can be represented using the concept of generic objects and attributes (chapter 6.11). In addition, extensions to the CityGML data model applying to specific application fields can be realised using the Application Domain Extensions (ADE) (chapter 6.12). Spatial objects of equal shape which appear many times at different positions like e.g. trees, can also be modelled as prototypes and used multiple times in the city model (chapter 8.2). A grouping concept allows the combination of single 3D objects, e.g. buildings to a building complex (chapter 6.8). Objects which are not geometrically modelled by closed solids can be virtually sealed in order to compute their volume (e.g. pedestrian underpasses, tunnels, or airplane hangars). They can be closed using *ClosureSurfaces* (chapter 6.4). The concept of the *TerrainIntersectionCurve* is introduced to integrate 3D objects with the Digital Terrain Model at their correct positions in order to prevent e.g. buildings from floating over or sinking into the terrain (chapter 6.5).

CityGML differentiates five consecutive Levels of Detail (LOD), where objects become more detailed with increasing LOD regarding both their geometry and thematic differentiation (chapter 6.2). CityGML files can - but do not have to - contain multiple representations (and geometries) for each object in different LOD simultaneously. Generalisation relations allow the explicit representation of aggregated objects over different scales.

In addition to spatial properties, CityGML features can be assigned appearances. Appearances are not limited to visual data but represent arbitrary observable properties of the feature's surface such as infrared radiation, noise pollution, or earthquake-induced structural stress (chapter 9).

Furthermore, objects can have external references to corresponding objects in external datasets (chapter 6.7). The possible attribute values of enumerative object attributes can be enumerated in code lists defined in external, redefinable dictionaries (chapter 6.6).

NOTE

Explanatory text edit 06 for 01.04.2020 release ends here

Chapter 8. CityGML UML Model

The CityGML UML model is the normative definition of the CityGML Conceptual Model. The tables and figures in this section were software generated from the UML model. As such, this section provides a normative representation of the CityGML Conceptual Model.

An alternate representation can be found in the [CityGML Data Dictionary](#).

8.1. Structural Overview of Requirements Classes

The Requirements Classes for this standard are structured as UML Packages as illustrated in [CityGML UML Packages](#). Each Requirements Class is specified in detail in their respective subsections. These subsections include a UML diagram, data dictionary, and the applicable requirements.

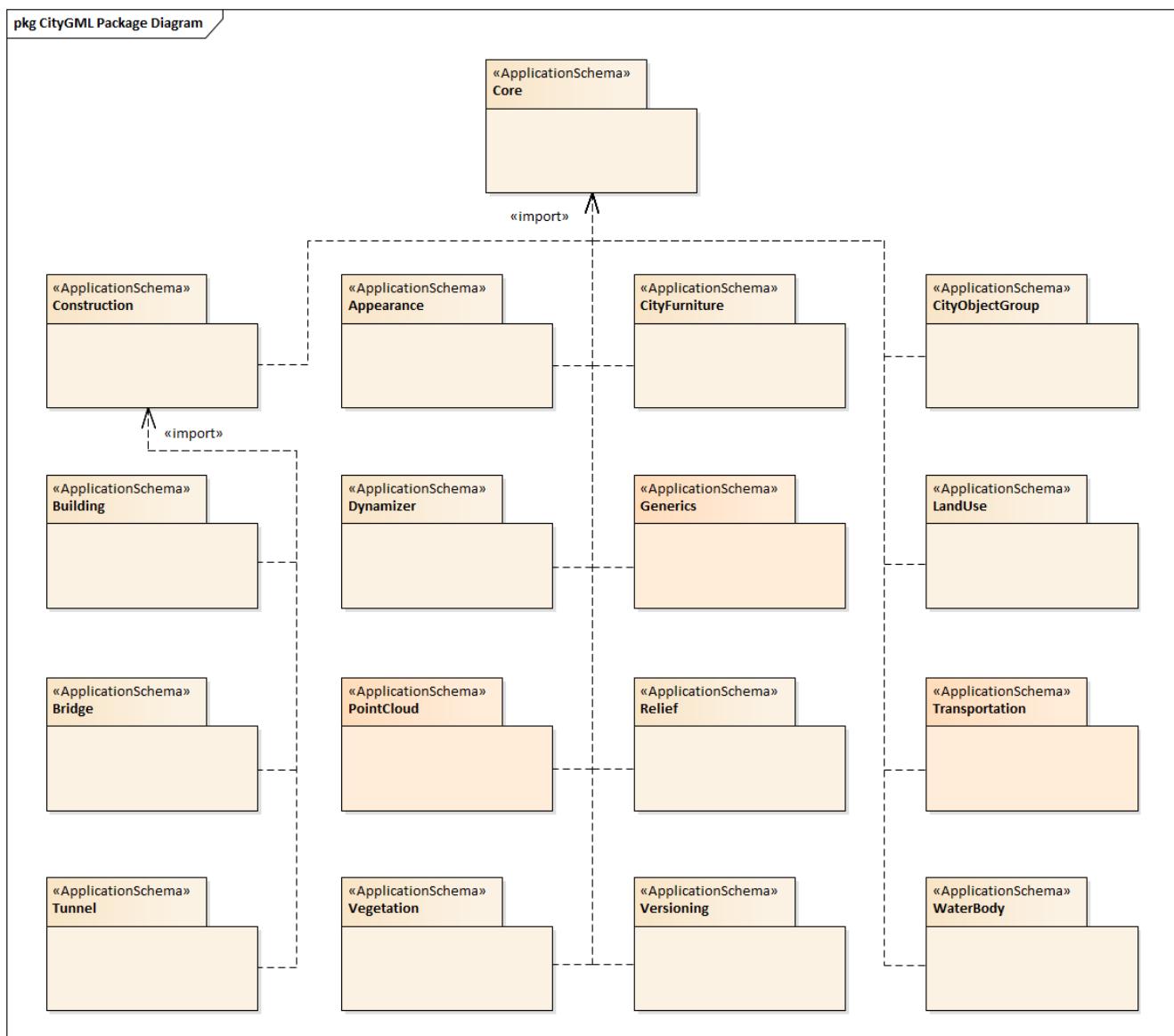


Figure 3. CityGML UML Packages

8.2. Core

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-core>

Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	ISO 19103:2015
Dependency	ISO 19107:2003
Dependency	ISO 19109:2015
Dependency	ISO 19111:2019
Dependency	ISO 19123:2005

The Core module defines the basic concepts and components of city models. This rather large body of work has been divided into seven sections. These sections build on each other from the fundamental principles specified by the ISO up through the full CityGML model. These sections are summarized in the [CityGML Core Sections](#) table.

Table 3. CityGML Core Sections

The Use of ISO Standards	Describes the use of ISO 191** standards to provide a foundation to the CityGML model.
City Models and City Objects	Defines the basic building blocks of the CityGML model.
Space Concepts	Defines the concepts of space as used in the CityGML model.
Geometry and LOD	Defines the geometry and Level Of Detail concepts.
CityGML Core Model	Presents the complete Core model.
Types, Enumerations and Codelist	Defines the little things which make this model work.
Extension Mechanisms	Defines how the CityGML Conceptual Model can be extended to address community-specific needs.

8.2.1. Requirements

Requirement 1	/req/Core/classes
For each UML class defined or referenced in the Core Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.

B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.2.2. ISO Dependencies

CityGML builds on the ISO 191** family of standards. The applicable standards are identified in the [Use of ISO Standards in CityGML](#) diagram. Data dictionaries are included for all of the ISO-defined classes explicitly referenced in the CityGML UML model. These data dictionaries are provided for the convinience of the user. The ISO standards are the normative source.

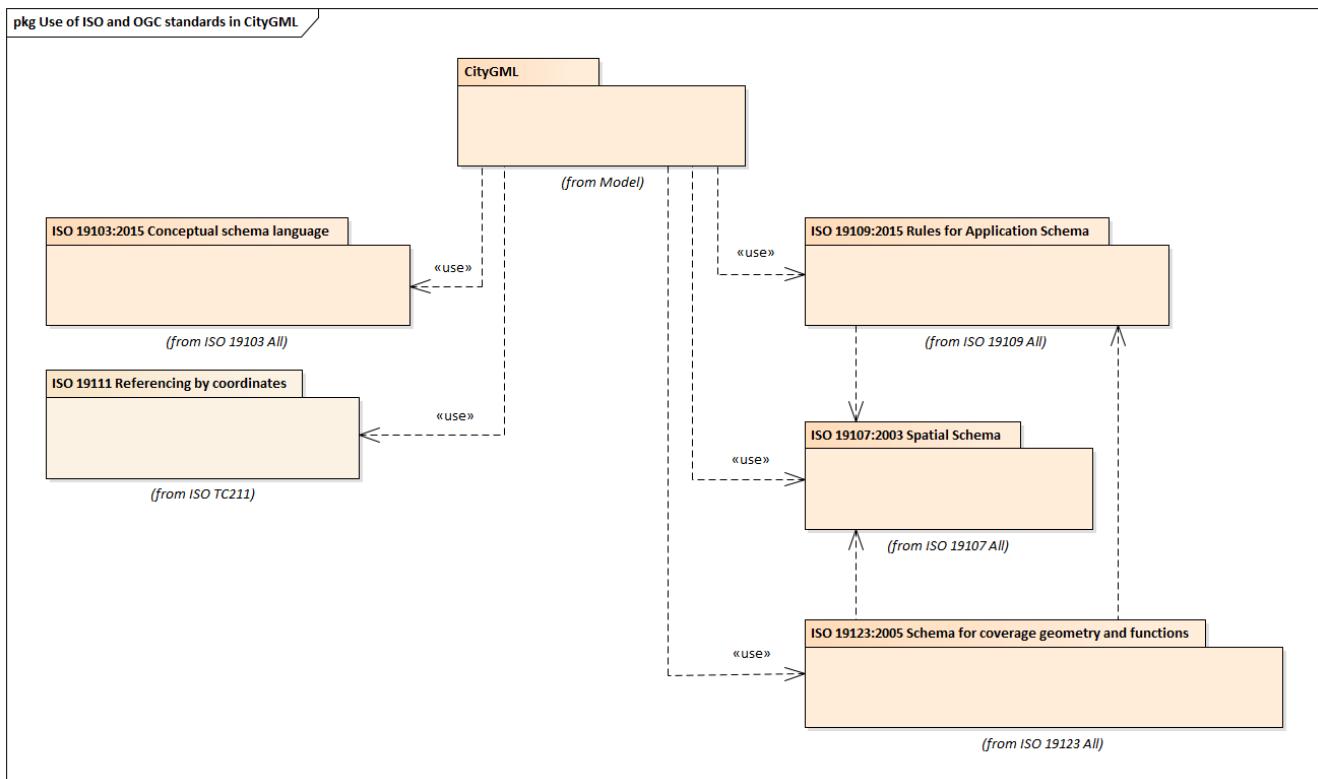


Figure 4. Use of ISO Standards in CityGML

The ISO classes explicitly used in the CityGML UML model are introduced in the [ISO Classes used in CityGML](#) table. More detail about these classes can be found in the [Data Dictionaries](#) section.

Table 4. ISO Classes used in CityGML

Class Name	Description
AnyFeature	A generalization of all feature types
CV_DiscreteGridPointC coverage	undefined

GM_Object	root class of the geometric object taxonomy.
GM_MultiCurve	undefined.
GM_MultiSurface	undefined.
GM_Point	The basic data type for a geometric object consisting of one and only one point.
GM_Solid	The basis for 3-dimensional geometry. The extent of a solid is defined by the boundary surfaces.
GM_Surface	The basis for 2-dimensional geometry.
GM_Tin	A GM_TriangulatedSurface which uses the Delaunay or similar algorithm.
GM_TriangulatedSurface	A GM_PolyhedralSurface that is composed only of triangles
SC_CRS	Coordinate reference system which is usually single but may be compound.

8.2.3. City Models and City Objects

City models are virtual representations of real-world cities and landscapes. A city model aggregates different types of objects, which can be city objects, appearances, different versions of the city model, transitions between different versions of the city model, and feature objects. All objects defined in CityGML are features with lifespan. This allows the optional specification of the real-world and database times for the existence of each feature, as is required by the Versioning module (cf. Section [Versioning](#)). Features that define thematic concepts related to cities and landscapes, such as building, bridge, water body, or land use, are referred to as city objects. All city objects define properties that describe the objects in more detail. These static properties can be overridden with time-varying data through Dynamizers (cf. Section [Dynamizer](#)).

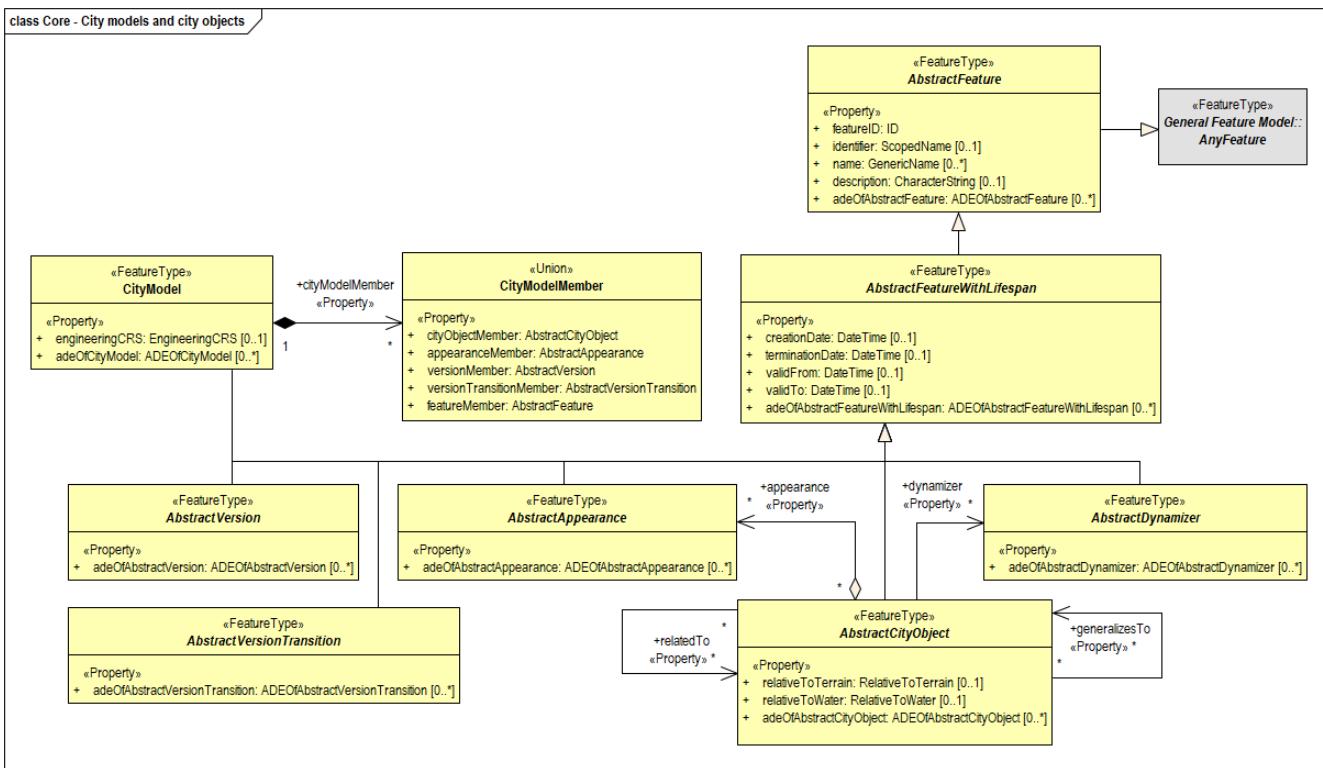


Figure 5. UML City Models and City Objects

The City Model and City Object classes defined in the CityGML UML model are introduced in the [City Model and City Object classes used in Core](#) table. More details about these classes can be found in the [Data Dictionaries](#) section.

Table 5. City Model and City Object classes used in Core

Class	Description
AbstractAppearance «FeatureType»	AbstractAppearance is the abstract superclass to represent any kind of appearance objects.
AbstractCityObject «FeatureType»	AbstractCityObject is the abstract superclass of all thematic classes within the CityGML data model.
AbstractDynamizer «FeatureType»	AbstractDynamizer is the abstract superclass to represent Dynamizer objects.
AbstractFeature «FeatureType»	AbstractFeature is the abstract superclass of all feature types within the CityGML data model.
AbstractFeatureWithLifespan «FeatureType»	AbstractFeatureWithLifespan is the base class for all CityGML features. It allows the optional specification of the real-world and database times for the existence of each feature.
AbstractVersion «FeatureType»	AbstractVersion is the abstract superclass to represent Version objects.
AbstractVersionTransition «FeatureType»	AbstractVersionTransition is the abstract superclass to represent VersionTransition objects.
CityModel «FeatureType»	CityModel is the container for all objects belonging to a city model.

8.2.4. Space Concepts

All city objects are differentiated into spaces and space boundaries. Spaces are entities of volumetric extent in the real world. Buildings, water bodies, trees, rooms, and traffic spaces, for instance, have a volumetric extent. Spaces can be classified into physical spaces and logical spaces. Physical spaces, in turn, can be further classified into occupied spaces and unoccupied spaces.

Space boundaries, in contrast, are entities with a real extent in the real world. Space boundaries can be differentiated into different types of thematic surfaces, such as wall surfaces and roof surfaces.

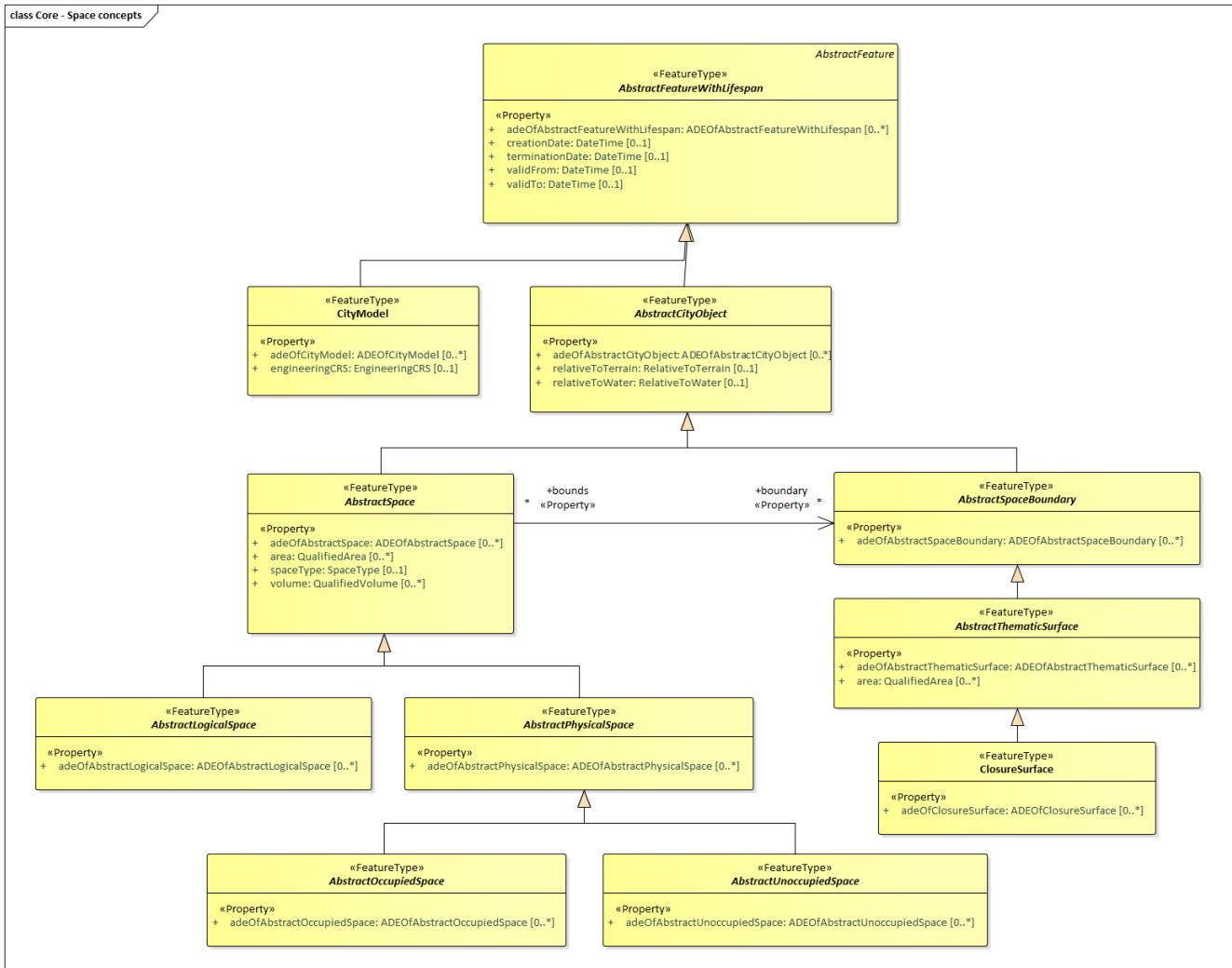


Figure 6. UML Space Concepts

The Space Concept classes defined in the CityGML UML model are introduced in the [Space Classes used in Core](#) table. More detail about these classes can be found in the [Data Dictionaries](#) section.

Table 6. Space Classes used in Core

Class	Description
AbstractLogicalSpace «FeatureType»	AbstractLogicalSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of logical spaces. Logical space refers to spaces that are not bounded by physical surfaces but are defined according to thematic considerations.

AbstractOccupiedSpace «FeatureType»	AbstractOccupiedSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of physically occupied spaces. Occupied space refers to spaces that are partially or entirely filled with matter.
AbstractPhysicalSpace «FeatureType»	AbstractPhysicalSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of physical spaces. Physical space refers to spaces that are fully or partially bounded by physical objects.
AbstractSpace «FeatureType»	AbstractSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of spaces. A space is an entity of volumetric extent in the real world.
AbstractSpaceBoundary «FeatureType»	AbstractSpaceBoundary is the abstract superclass for all types of space boundaries. A space boundary is an entity with areal extent in the real world. Space boundaries are objects that bound a Space. They also realize the contact between adjacent spaces.
AbstractThematicSurface «FeatureType»	AbstractThematicSurface is the abstract superclass for all types of thematic surfaces.
AbstractUnoccupiedSpace «FeatureType»	AbstractUnoccupiedSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of physically unoccupied spaces. Unoccupied space refers to spaces that are entirely or mostly free of matter.
ClosureSurface «FeatureType»	ClosureSurface is a special type of thematic surface used to close holes in volumetric objects. Closure surfaces are virtual (non-physical) surfaces.

8.2.5. Geometry and LOD

Spaces and space boundaries can have various geometry representations depending on the Level of Detail (LOD). Spaces can be spatially represented as single points in LOD0, multi-surfaces in LOD0/2/3, solids in LOD1/2/3, and multi-curves in LOD2/3. Space boundaries can be represented as multi-surfaces in LOD0/2/3 and as multi-curves in LOD2/3. All Levels of Detail allow for the representation of the interior of city objects.

In addition, the geometry can also be represented implicitly, i.e. the shape is stored only once as a prototypical geometry, which then is re-used or referenced, wherever the corresponding feature occurs in the 3D city model.

The thematic classes, such as building, tunnel, road, land use, water body, or city furniture are defined as subclasses of the space and space boundary classes within the thematic modules. Since all city objects in the thematic modules represent subclasses of the space and space boundary classes, they automatically inherit the geometries defined in the Core module.

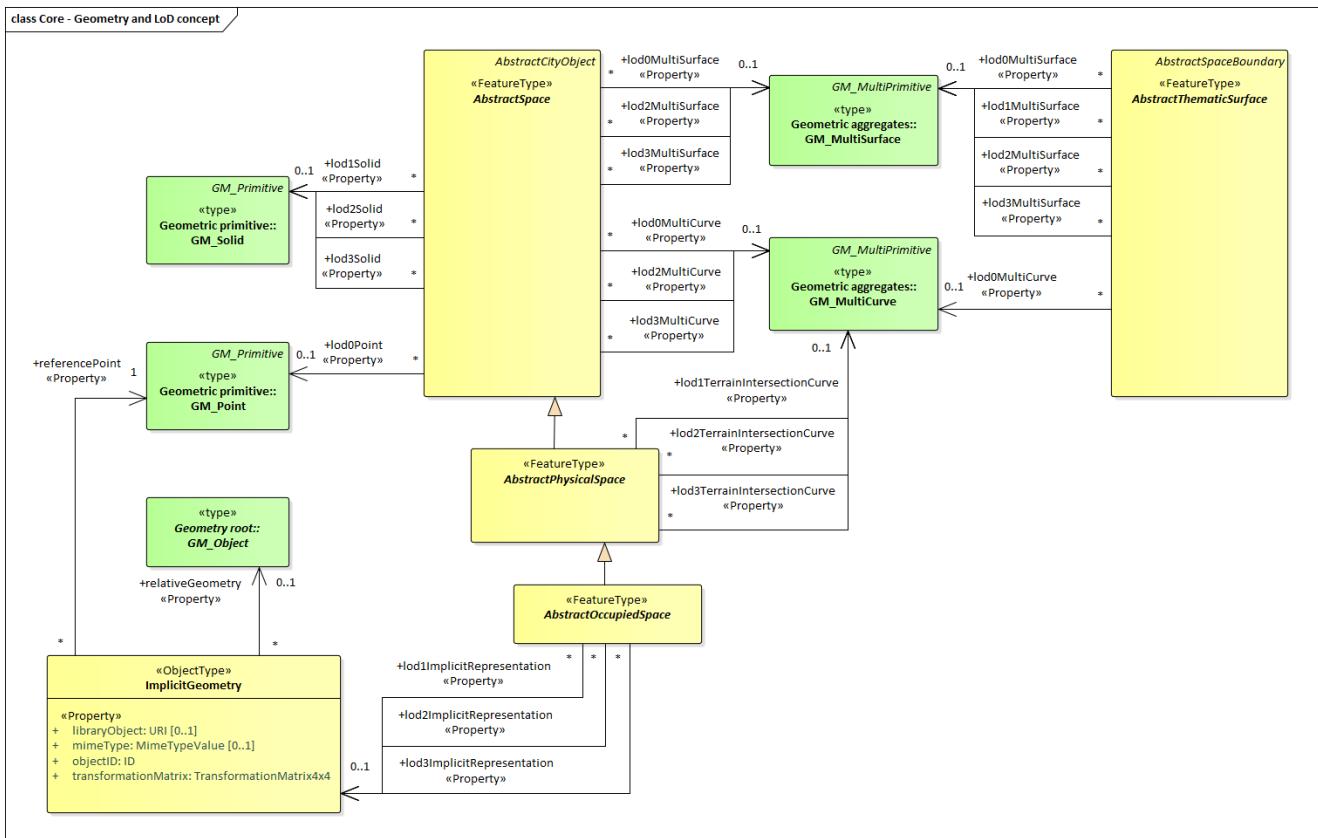


Figure 7. UML Geometry and LoD Concepts

The Geometry and LOD Concept classes defined in the CityGML UML model are introduced in the [Geometry Classes used in Core](#) table. More detail about these classes can be found in the [Data Dictionaries](#) section.

Of particular note is the Implicit Geometry concept. Many of the objects encountered in a city landscape have the same geometry. How many types of street lamps can there be? An Implicit Geometry captures that geometry once, and re-uses that one geometry for all similar street lamp objects.

Table 7. Geometry Classes used in Core

Class	Description
AbstractOccupiedSpace «FeatureType»	AbstractOccupiedSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of physically occupied spaces. Occupied space refers to spaces that are partially or entirely filled with matter.
AbstractPhysicalSpace «FeatureType»	AbstractPhysicalSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of physical spaces. Physical space refers to spaces that are fully or partially bounded by physical objects.
AbstractPointCloud «FeatureType»	AbstractPointCloud is the abstract superclass to represent PointCloud objects.
AbstractSpace «FeatureType»	AbstractSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of spaces. A space is an entity of volumetric extent in the real world.

AbstractSpaceBoundary «FeatureType»	AbstractSpaceBoundary is the abstract superclass for all types of space boundaries. A space boundary is an entity with areal extent in the real world. Space boundaries are objects that bound a Space. They also realize the contact between adjacent spaces.
AbstractThematicSurface «FeatureType»	AbstractThematicSurface is the abstract superclass for all types of thematic surfaces.
ImplicitGeometry «ObjectType»	ImplicitGeometry is a geometry representation where the shape is stored only once as a prototypical geometry, for example a tree or other vegetation object, a traffic light or a traffic sign. This prototypic geometry object can be re-used or referenced many times, wherever the corresponding feature occurs in the 3D city model.

8.2.6. CityGML Core Model

The [City Model and City Object](#) classes, the [Space Concept](#) classes, and the [Geometry and LOD](#) classes define the majority of the CityGML Core module. In addition to these concepts, the Core module also specifies that city objects can have relations to other city objects and that they can have address information. All other modules defined in the CityGML model refer to the Core module.

The UML diagram of the complete Core module is depicted in the [Core UML Diagram](#).

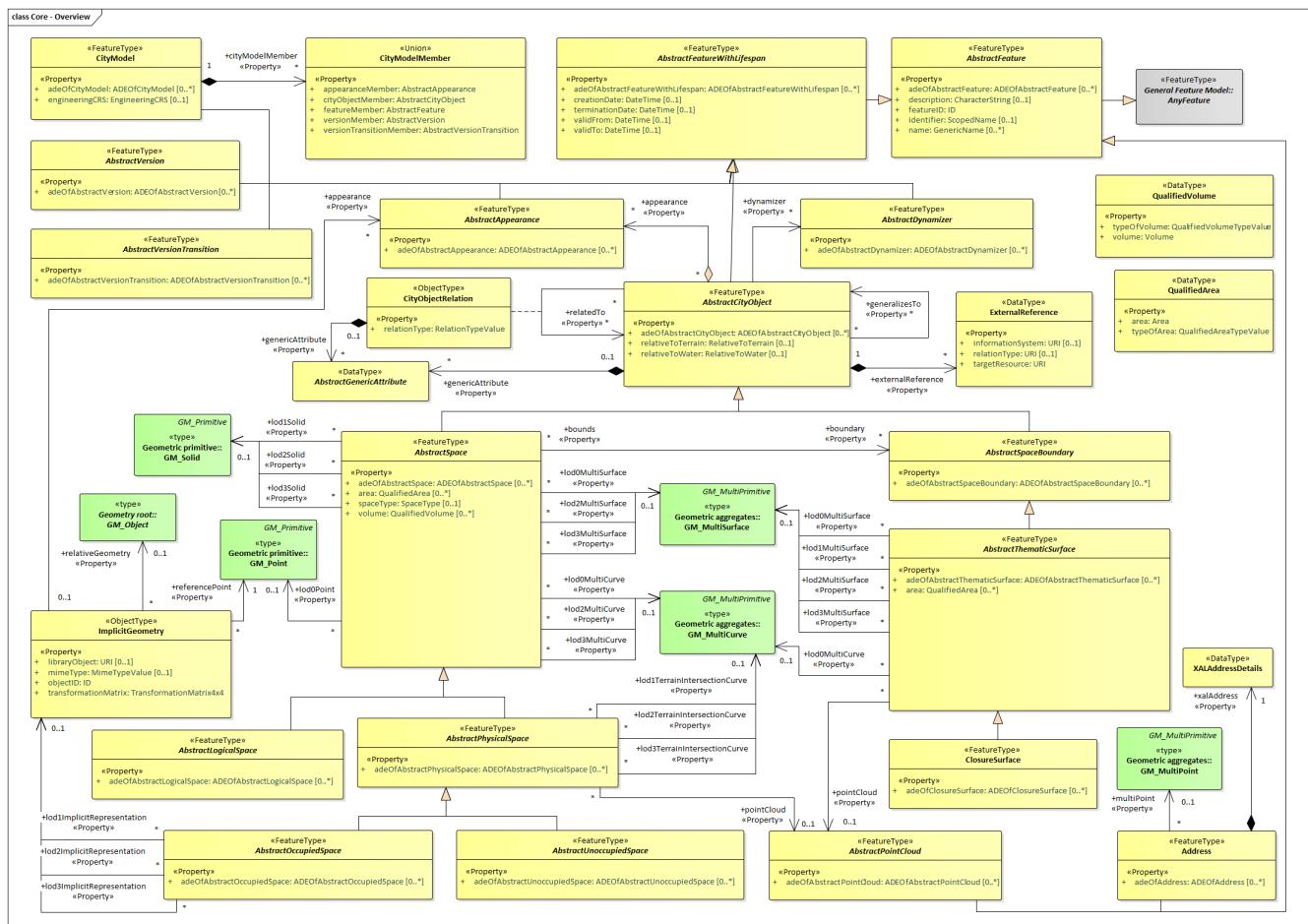


Figure 8. UML diagram of CityGML's core module.

The tables [City Model and City Object classes used in Core](#), [Space Classes used in Core](#), and [Geometry Classes used in Core](#) introduce already most of the classes of the CityGML Core module. The additional classes required to fill out this section are introduced in the [Additional Classes used in Core](#) table. More detail about these classes can be found in the [Data Dictionaries](#) section.

Table 8. Additional Classes used in Core

Class	Description
Address «FeatureType»	Address represents an address of a city object.
CityObjectRelation «ObjectType»	CityObjectRelation represents a specific relation from the city object in which it is included to another city object.

8.2.7. Data types, Enumerations and CodeLists

While FeatureTypes capture the real-world concepts on the CityGML Conceptual Model, they would be incomplete without the additional concepts from which they are made. These supporting constructs are defined in the following tables.

Table 9. Data Types used in Core

Name	Description
AbstractGenericAttribute «DataType»	AbstractGenericAttribute is the abstract superclass for all types of generic attributes.
ADEOfAbstractAppearance «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractAppearance acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractAppearance.
ADEOfAbstractCityObject «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractCityObject acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractCityObject.
ADEOfAbstractDynamizer «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractDynamizer acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractDynamizer.
ADEOfAbstractFeature «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractFeature acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractFeature.
ADEOfAbstractFeatureWithLifespan «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractFeatureWithLifespan acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractFeatureWithLifespan.
ADEOfAbstractLogicalSpace «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractLogicalSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractLogicalSpace.
ADEOfAbstractOccupiedSpace «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractOccupiedSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractOccupiedSpace.

ADEOfAbstractPhysicalSpace «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractPhysicalSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractPhysicalSpace.
ADEOfAbstractPointCloud «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractPointCloud acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractPointCloud.
ADEOfAbstractSpace «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractSpace.
ADEOfAbstractSpaceBoundary «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractSpaceBoundary acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractSpaceBoundary.
ADEOfAbstractThematicSurface «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractThematicSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractThematicSurface.
ADEOfAbstractUnoccupiedSpace «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractUnoccupiedSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractUnoccupiedSpace.
ADEOfAbstractVersion «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractVersion acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractVersion.
ADEOfAbstractVersionTransition «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractVersionTransition acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractVersionTransition.
ADEOfAddress «DataType»	ADEOfAddress acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an Address.
ADEOfCityModel «DataType»	ADEOfCityModel acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a CityModel.
ADEOfClosureSurface «DataType»	ADEOfClosureSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a ClosureSurface.
ExternalReference «DataType»	ExternalReference is a reference to a corresponding object in another information system, for example in the German cadastre (ALKIS), the German topographic information system (ATKIS), or the OS UK MasterMap®.
Occupancy «DataType»	Occupancy is an application-dependent indication of what is contained by a feature.
QualifiedArea «DataType»	QualifiedArea is an application-dependent measure of the area of a space or of a thematic surface.
QualifiedVolume «DataType»	QualifiedVolume is an application-dependent measure of the volume of a space.
XALAddressDetails «DataType»	XALAddressDetails represents address details according to the OASIS xAL standard.

Table 10. Primitive Data Types used in Core

Name	Description
Code «BasicType»	Code is a basic type for a String-based term, keyword, or name that can additionally have a code space.
DoubleBetween0and1 «BasicType»	DoubleBetween0and1 is a basic type for values, which are greater or equal than 0 and less or equal than 1. The type is used for color encoding, for example.
DoubleBetween0and1Li st «BasicType»	DoubleBetween0and1List is a basic type that represents a list of double values greater or equal than 0 and less or equal than 1. The type is used for color encoding, for example.
DoubleList «BasicType»	DoubleList is an ordered sequence of double values.
DoubleOrNilReasonList «BasicType»	DoubleOrNilReasonList is a basic type that represents a list of double values and/or nil reasons.
ID «BasicType»	ID is a basic type that represents a unique identifier.
IntegerBetween0and3 «BasicType»	IntegerBetween0and3 is a basic type for integer values, which are greater or equal than 0 and less or equal than 3. The type is used for encoding the LOD number.
MeasureOrNilReasonLi st «BasicType»	MeasureOrNilReasonList is a basic type that represents a list of double values and/or nil reasons together with a unit of measurement.
TransformationMatrix2 x2 «BasicType»	TransformationMatrix2x2 is a 2 by 2 matrix represented as a list of four double values in row major order.
TransformationMatrix3 x4 «BasicType»	TransformationMatrix3x4 is a 3 by 4 matrix represented as a list of twelve double values in row major order.
TransformationMatrix4 x4 «BasicType»	TransformationMatrix4x4 is a 4 by 4 matrix represented as a list of sixteen double values in row major order.

Table 11. Union types used in Core

Name	Description
CityModelMember «Union»	CityModelMember is a union type that enumerates the different types of objects that can occur as members of a city model.
DoubleOrNilReason «Union»	DoubleOrNilReason is a union type that allows for choosing between a double value and a nil reason.
NilReason «Union»	NilReason is a union type that allows for choosing between two different types of nil reason.

Table 12. Enumerated Classes used in Core

Name	Description
RelativeToTerrain «Enumeration»	RelativeToTerrain enumerates the spatial relations of a city object relative to terrain in a qualitative way.
RelativeToWater «Enumeration»	RelativeToWater enumerates the spatial relations of a city object relative to the water surface in a qualitative way.
SpaceType «Enumeration»	SpaceType is an enumeration that characterises a space according to its closure properties.

Table 13. *CodeList* Classes used in Core

Name	Description
IntervalValue «CodeList»	IntervalValue is a code list used to specify a time period.
MimeTypeValue «CodeList»	MimeTypeValue is a code list used to specify the MIME type of a referenced resource.
NilReasonEnumeration «CodeList»	NilReasonEnumeration is a code list that enumerates the different nil reasons.
OccupantTypeValue «CodeList»	OccupantTypeValue is a code list used to classify occupants.
OtherRelationTypeValue «CodeList»	OtherRelationTypeValue is a code list used to classify other types of city object relations.
QualifiedAreaTypeValue «CodeList»	QualifiedAreaTypeValue is a code list used to specify area types.
QualifiedVolumeTypeValue «CodeList»	QualifiedVolumeTypeValue is a code list used to specify volume types.
RelationTypeValue «CodeList»	RelationTypeValue is a code list used to classify city object relations.
TemporalRelationTypeValue «CodeList»	TemporalRelationTypeValue is a code list used to classify temporal city object relations.
TopologicRelationTypeValue «CodeList»	TopologicRelationTypeValue is a code list used to classify topological city object relations.

8.2.8. Additional Information

A detailed discussion of the CityGML Core can be found in the [CityGML Users Guide](#).

8.3. Appearance

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-appearance>

Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core

The Appearance module provides the representation of surface data, i.e. observable properties for surface geometry objects in the form of textures and material. Appearances are not limited to visual data but represent arbitrary categories called themes such as infrared radiation, noise pollution, or earthquake-induced structural stress. A single surface geometry object may have surface data for multiple themes. Similarly, surface data can be shared by multiple surface geometry objects (e.g. road paving).

Surface data that is constant across a surface is modelled as material based on the material definitions from the standards X3D and COLLADA. Surface data that depends on the exact location within the surface is modelled as texture. This can either be a parameterized texture, i.e. a texture that uses texture coordinates or a transformation matrix for parameterization, or a georeferenced texture, i.e. a texture that uses a planimetric projection. Each surface geometry object can have both, a material and a texture per theme and side. This allows for providing a constant approximation and a complex measurement of a surface's property simultaneously.

The UML diagram of the Appearance module is illustrated in [Appearance UML Diagram](#). A detailed discussion of this Requirements Class can be found in the [CityGML Users Guide](#).

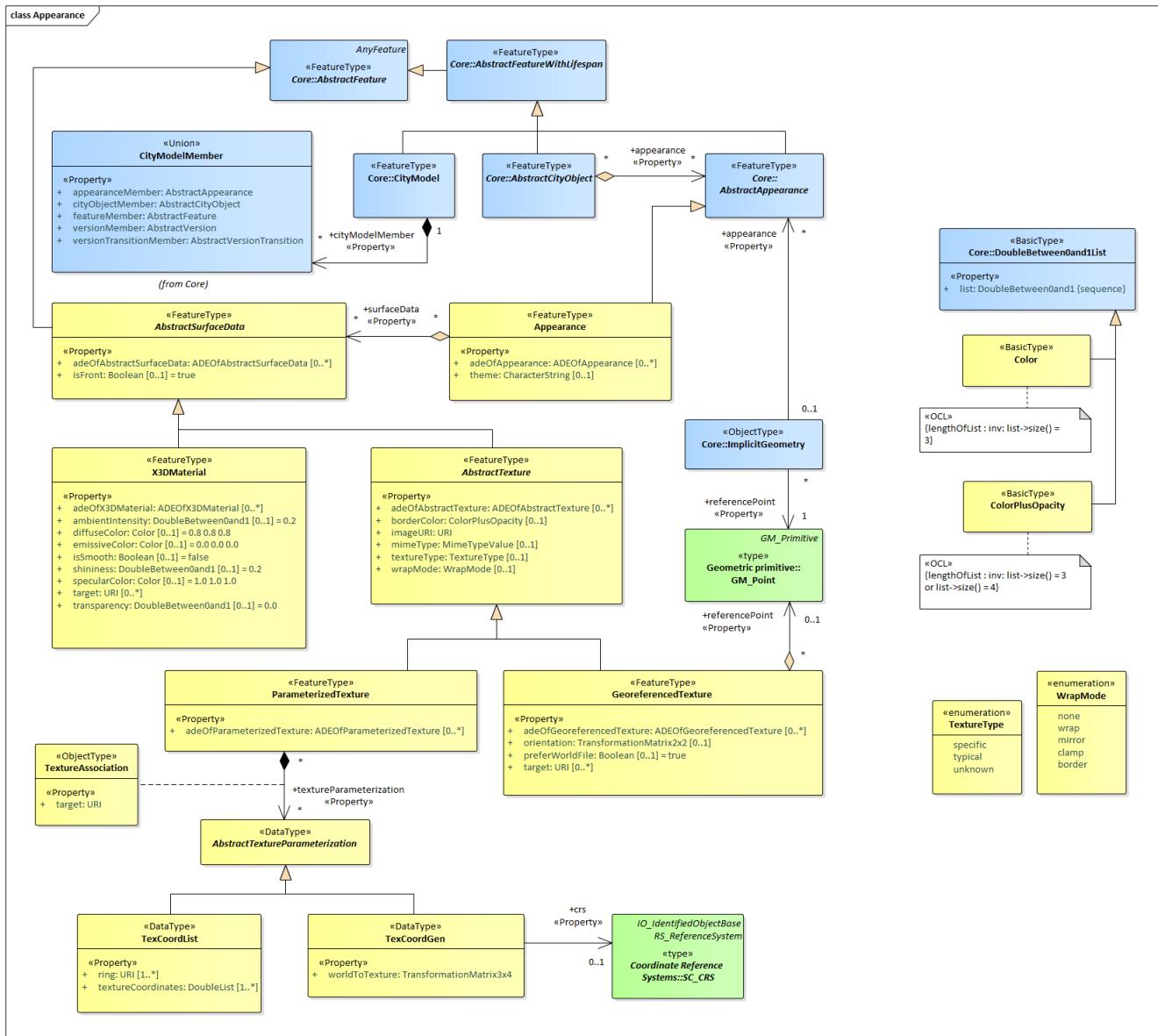


Figure 9. UML diagram of CityGML's appearance model.

8.3.1. Requirements

Requirement 2 /req/Appearance/classes	
For each UML class defined or referenced in the Appearance Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
---	---

8.3.2. Class Definitions

Table 14. Classes used in Appearance

Class	Description
AbstractSurfaceData «FeatureType»	AbstractSurfaceData is the abstract superclass for different kinds of textures and material.
AbstractTexture «FeatureType»	AbstractTexture is the abstract superclass to represent the common attributes of the classes ParameterizedTexture and GeoreferencedTexture.
Appearance «FeatureType»	An Appearance is a collection of surface data, i.e. observable properties for surface geometry objects in the form of textures and material.
GeoreferencedTexture «FeatureType»	A GeoreferencedTexture is a texture that uses a planimetric projection. It contains an implicit parameterization that is either stored within the image file, an accompanying world file or specified using the orientation and referencePoint elements.
ParameterizedTexture «FeatureType»	A ParameterizedTexture is a texture that uses texture coordinates or a transformation matrix for parameterization.
X3DMaterial «FeatureType»	X3DMaterial defines properties for surface geometry objects based on the material definitions from the standards X3D and COLLADA.
TextureAssociation «ObjectType»	TextureAssociation denotes the relation of a texture to a surface geometry object.

Table 15. Data Types used in Appearance

Name	Description
AbstractTextureParameterization «DataType»	AbstractTextureParameterization is the abstract superclass for different kinds of texture parameterizations.
ADEOfAbstractSurfaceData «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractSurfaceData acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractSurfaceData.
ADEOfAbstractTexture «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractTexture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractTexture.
ADEOfAppearance «DataType»	ADEOfAppearance acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an Appearance.
ADEOfGeoreferencedTexture «DataType»	ADEOfGeoreferencedTexture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GeoreferencedTexture.

ADEOfParameterizedTexture «DataType»	ADEOfParameterizedTexture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a ParameterizedTexture.
ADEOfX3DMaterial «DataType»	ADEOfX3DMaterial acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an X3DMaterial.
TexCoordGen «DataType»	TexCoordGen defines texture parameterization using a transformation matrix.
TexCoordList «DataType»	TexCoordList defines texture parameterization using texture coordinates.

Table 16. Primitive Data Types used in Appearance

Name	Description
Color «BasicType»	Color is a list of three double values between 0 and 1 defining an RGB color value.
ColorPlusOpacity «BasicType»	Color is a list of four double values between 0 and 1 defining an RGBA color value. Opacity value of 0 means transparent.

Table 17. Enumerated Classes used in Appearance

Name	Description
TextureType «Enumeration»	TextureType enumerates the different texture types.
WrapMode «Enumeration»	WrapMode enumerates the different fill modes for textures.

8.4. Bridge

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-bridge>

Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core
Dependency	/req/req-class-construction

The Bridge module provides the representation of thematic and spatial aspects of bridges. Bridges are movable or unmovable structures that span intervening natural or built elements. In this way, bridges allow the passage of pedestrians, animals, vehicles, and service(s) above obstacles or between two points at a height above ground. Bridges are represented in the UML model by the top-level feature type *Bridge*, which is the main class of the Bridge module. Bridges can physically or functionally be subdivided into bridge parts. In addition, bridges can be decomposed into structural elements, such as pylons, anchorages, cables, slabs, and beams.

The free space inside bridges is represented by rooms, which allows a virtual accessibility of bridges. Bridges can contain installations and furniture. Installations are permanent parts of a

bridge that strongly affect the outer or inner appearance of the bridge and that cannot be moved. Examples are stairways, signals, railings, and lamps. Furniture, in contrast, represent moveable objects of a bridge, like signs, art works, and benches. Bridges can be bounded by different types of surfaces. In this way, the outer structure of bridges can be differentiated semantically into wall surfaces, roof surfaces, ground surfaces, outer floor surfaces, and outer ceiling surfaces, whereas the visible surface of rooms can be structured into interior wall surfaces, floor surfaces, and ceiling surfaces. Furthermore, the openings of bridges, i.e. windows and doors, can be represented including their corresponding surfaces.

The UML diagram of the Bridge module is depicted in [Bridge UML Diagram](#). The Bridge module inherits concepts from the Construction module (cf. [Section Construction](#)). The Construction module defines objects that are common to all types of construction, such as the different surface types and the openings. A detailed discussion of Requirements Class Bridge can be found in the [CityGML Users Guide](#).

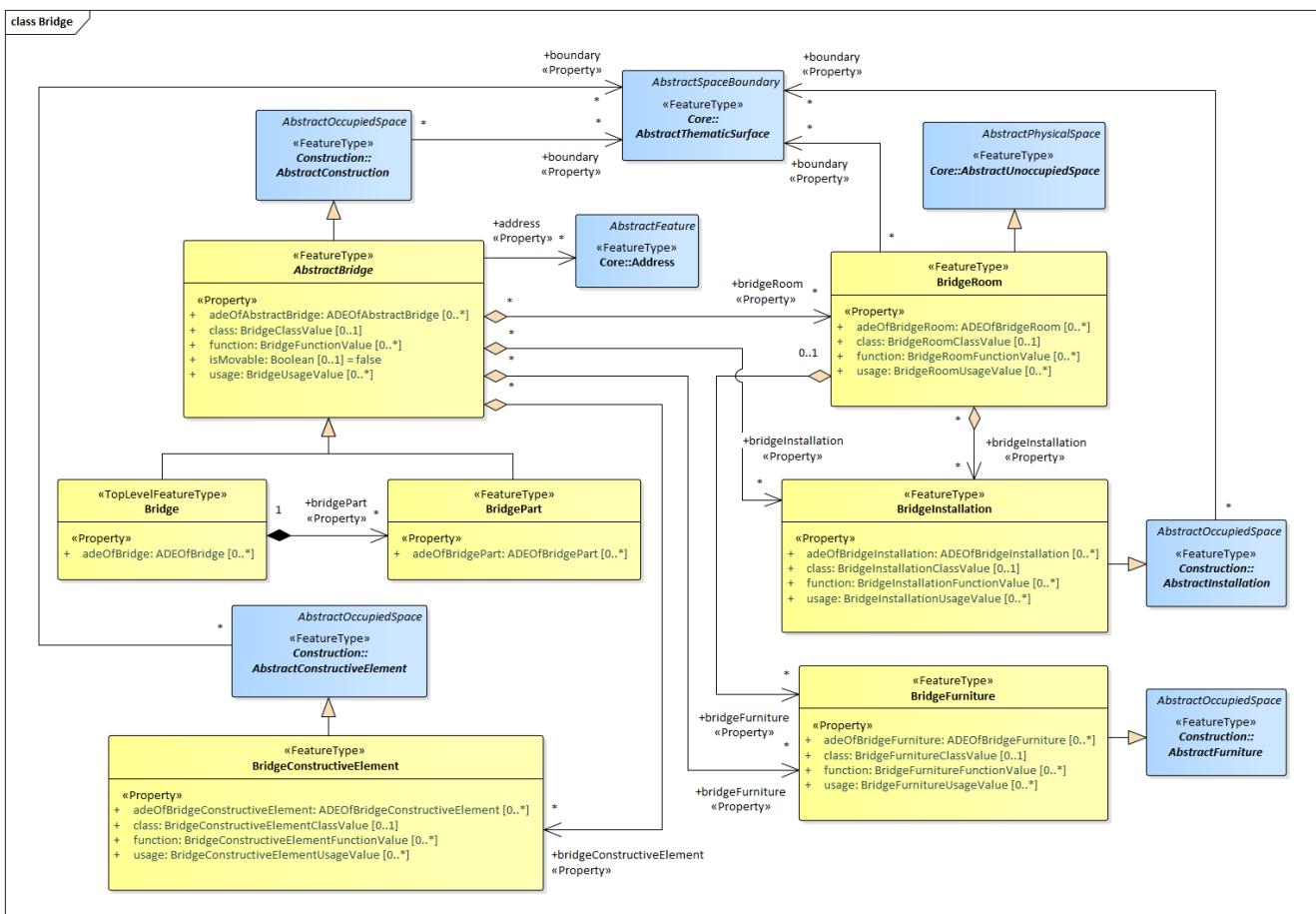


Figure 10. UML diagram of the Bridge Model.

8.4.1. Requirements

Requirement 3 /req/Bridge/classes

For each UML class defined or referenced in the Bridge Package:

A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
---	--

B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.4.2. Class Definitions

Table 18. Classes used in Bridge

Class	Description
Bridge «TopLevelFeatureType»	A Bridge represents a structure that affords the passage of pedestrians, animals, vehicles, and service(s) above obstacles or between two points at a height above ground. [cf. ISO 6707-1]
AbstractBridge «FeatureType»	AbstractBridge is an abstract superclass representing the common attributes and associations of the classes Bridge and BridgePart.
BridgeConstructiveElement «FeatureType»	A BridgeConstructiveElement is an element of a bridge which is essential from a structural point of view. Examples are pylons, anchorages, slabs, beams.
BridgeFurniture «FeatureType»	A BridgeFurniture is an equipment for occupant use, usually not fixed to the bridge. [cf. ISO 6707-1]
BridgeInstallation «FeatureType»	A BridgeInstallation is a permanent part of a Bridge (inside and/or outside) which does not have the significance of a BridgePart. In contrast to BridgeConstructiveElements, a BridgeInstallation is not essential from a structural point of view. Examples are stairs, antennas or railways.
BridgePart «FeatureType»	A BridgePart is a physical or functional subdivision of a Bridge. It would be considered a Bridge, if it were not part of a collection of other BridgeParts.
BridgeRoom «FeatureType»	A BridgeRoom is a space within a Bridge or BridgePart intended for human occupancy (e.g. a place of work or recreation) and/or containment (storage) of animals or things. A BridgeRoom is bounded physically and/or virtually (e.g. by ClosureSurfaces or GenericSurfaces).

Table 19. Data Types used in Bridge

Name	Description
ADEOfAbstractBridge «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractBridge acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractBridge.
ADEOfBridge «DataType»	ADEOfBridge acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Bridge.

ADEOfBridgeConstructiveElement «DataType»	ADEOfBridgeConstructiveElement acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BridgeConstructiveElement.
ADEOfBridgeFurniture «DataType»	ADEOfBridgeFurniture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BridgeFurniture.
ADEOfBridgeInstallation «DataType»	ADEOfBridgeInstallation acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BridgeInstallation.
ADEOfBridgePart «DataType»	ADEOfBridgePart acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BridgePart.
ADEOfBridgeRoom «DataType»	ADEOfBridgeRoom acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BridgeRoom.

Table 20. *CodeList Classes used in Bridge*

Name	Description
BridgeClassValue «CodeList»	BridgeClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Bridge.
BridgeConstructiveElementClassValue «CodeList»	BridgeConstructiveElementClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BridgeConstructiveElement.
BridgeConstructiveElementFunctionValue «CodeList»	BridgeConstructiveElementFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BridgeConstructiveElement.
BridgeConstructiveElementUsageValue «CodeList»	BridgeConstructiveElementUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BridgeConstructiveElement.
BridgeFunctionValue «CodeList»	BridgeFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Bridge.
BridgeFurnitureClassValue «CodeList»	BridgeFurnitureClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BridgeFurniture.
BridgeFurnitureFunctionValue «CodeList»	BridgeFurnitureFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BridgeFurniture.
BridgeFurnitureUsageValue «CodeList»	BridgeFurnitureUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BridgeFurniture.
BridgeInstallationClassValue «CodeList»	BridgeInstallationClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BridgeInstallation.

BridgeInstallationFunctionValue «CodeList»	BridgeInstallationFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BridgeInstallation.
BridgeInstallationUsageValue «CodeList»	BridgeInstallationUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BridgeInstallation.
BridgeRoomClassValue «CodeList»	BridgeRoomClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BridgeRoom.
BridgeRoomFunctionValue «CodeList»	BridgeRoomFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BridgeRoom.
BridgeRoomUsageValue «CodeList»	BridgeRoomUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BridgeRoom.
BridgeUsageValue «CodeList»	BridgeUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Bridge.

8.5. Building

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-building>

Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core
Dependency	/req/req-class-construction

The Building module provides the representation of thematic and spatial aspects of buildings. Buildings are free-standing, self-supporting constructions that are roofed and usually walled, and that can be entered by humans and are normally designed to stand permanently in one place. Buildings are intended for human occupancy (e.g. a place of work or recreation), habitation and/or shelter of humans, animals or things. Buildings are represented in the UML model by the top-level feature type *Building*, which is the main class of the Building module. Buildings can physically or functionally be subdivided into building parts and logically into storeys and building units (e.g. apartments). In addition, buildings can be decomposed into structural elements, such as walls, slabs, staircases, and beams.

The interior of buildings is represented by rooms. This allows a virtual accessibility of buildings, e.g. for visitor information in a museum (“Location Based Services”), the examination of accommodation standards or the presentation of daylight illumination of a building. Buildings can contain installations and furniture. Installations are permanent parts of a building that strongly affect the outer or inner appearance of the building and that cannot be moved. Examples are balconies, chimneys, dormers or stairs. Furniture, in contrast, represent moveable objects inside a building, like tables and chairs. Buildings can be bounded by different types of surfaces. In this way, the outer façade of buildings can be differentiated semantically into wall surfaces, roof surfaces, ground surfaces, outer floor surfaces, and outer ceiling surfaces, whereas the visible surface of rooms can be structured into interior wall surfaces, floor surfaces, and ceiling surfaces.

Furthermore, the openings of buildings, i.e. windows and doors, can be represented including their corresponding surfaces.

The UML diagram of the building module is depicted in [Building UML Diagram](#). The Building module inherits concepts from the Construction module (cf. [Section Construction](#)). The Construction module defines objects that are common to all types of construction, such as the different surface types and the openings. A detailed discussion of the Requirements Class Building can be found in the [CityGML Users Guide](#).

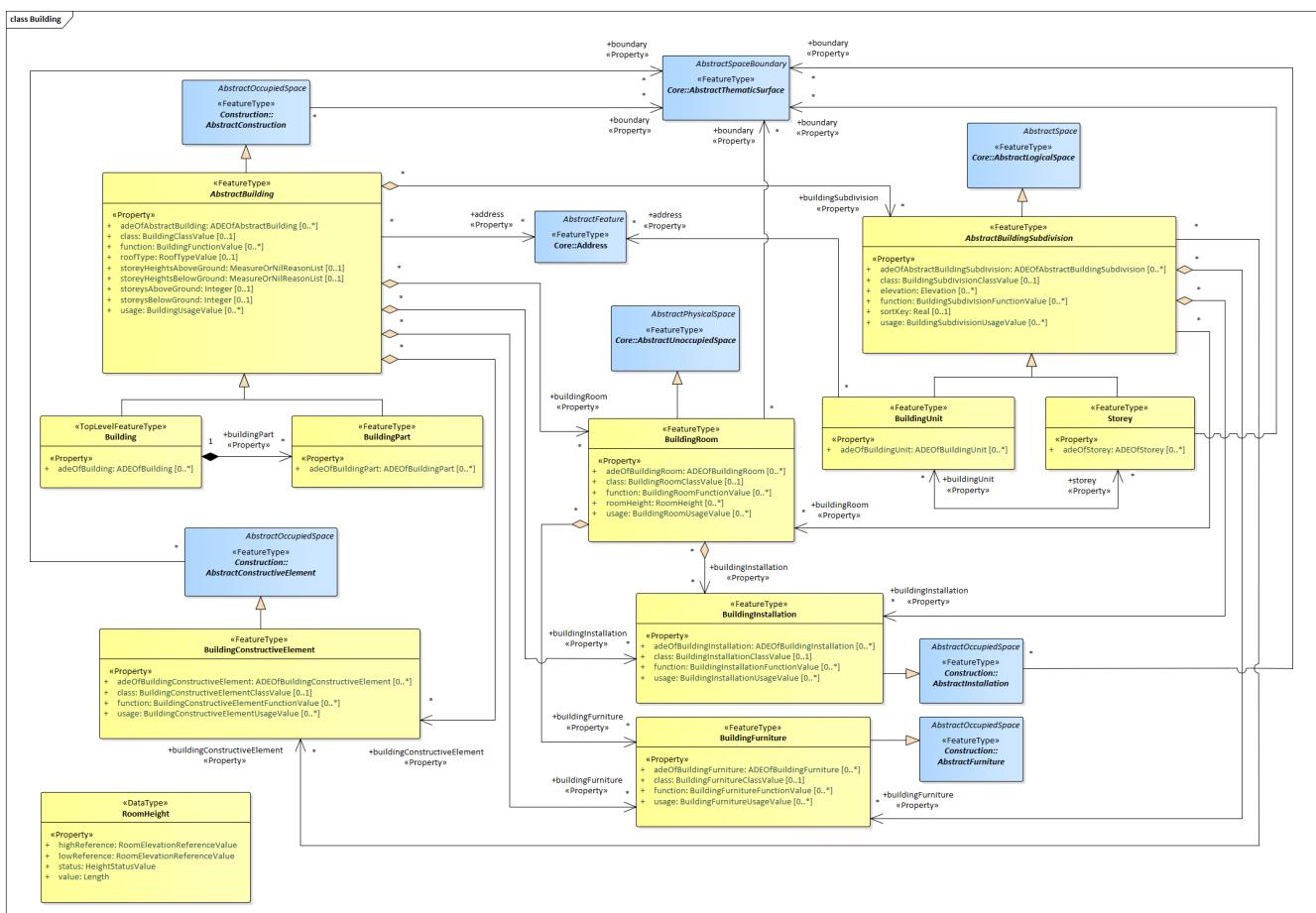


Figure 11. UML diagram of CityGML's building model.

8.5.1. Requirements

Requirement 4	/req/Building/classes
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

For each UML class defined or referenced in the Building Package:

A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
---	---

8.5.2. Class Definitions

Table 21. Classes used in Building

Class	Description
Building «TopLevelFeatureType»	A Building is a free-standing, self-supporting construction that is roofed, usually walled, and can be entered by humans and is normally designed to stand permanently in one place. It is intended for human occupancy (e.g. a place of work or recreation), habitation and/or shelter of humans, animals or things.
AbstractBuilding «FeatureType»	AbstractBuilding is an abstract superclass representing the common attributes and associations of the classes Building and BuildingPart.
AbstractBuildingSubdivision «FeatureType»	AbstractBuildingSubdivision is the abstract superclass for different kinds of logical building subdivisions.
BuildingConstructiveElement «FeatureType»	A BuildingConstructiveElement is an element of a Building which is essential from a structural point of view. Examples are walls, slabs, staircases, beams.
BuildingFurniture «FeatureType»	A BuildingFurniture is an equipment for occupant use, usually not fixed to the building. [cf. ISO 6707-1]
BuildingInstallation «FeatureType»	A BuildingInstallation is a permanent part of a Building (inside and/or outside) which has not the significance of a BuildingPart. Examples are stairs, antennas, balconies or small roofs.
BuildingPart «FeatureType»	A BuildingPart is a physical or functional subdivision of a Building. It would be considered a Building, if it were not part of a collection of other BuildingParts.
BuildingRoom «FeatureType»	A BuildingRoom is a space within a Building or BuildingPart intended for human occupancy (e.g. a place of work or recreation) and/or containment of animals or things. A BuildingRoom is bounded physically and/or virtually (e.g. by ClosureSurfaces or GenericSurfaces).
BuildingUnit «FeatureType»	A BuildingUnit is a logical subdivision of a Building. BuildingUnits are formed according to some homogeneous property like function, ownership, management, or accessibility. They may be separately sold, rented out, inherited, managed, etc.
Storey «FeatureType»	A Storey is a horizontal section of a Building.

Table 22. Data Types used in Building

Name	Description
-------------	--------------------

ADEOfAbstractBuilding «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractBuilding acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractBuilding.
ADEOfAbstractBuildingSubdivision «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractBuildingSubdivision acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractBuildingSubdivision.
ADEOfBuilding «DataType»	ADEOfBuilding acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Building.
ADEOfBuildingConstructiveElement «DataType»	ADEOfBuildingConstructiveElement acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BuildingConstructiveElement.
ADEOfBuildingFurniture «DataType»	ADEOfBuildingFurniture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BuildingFurniture.
ADEOfBuildingInstallation «DataType»	ADEOfBuildingInstallation acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BuildingInstallation.
ADEOfBuildingPart «DataType»	ADEOfBuildingPart acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BuildingPart.
ADEOfBuildingRoom «DataType»	ADEOfBuildingRoom acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BuildingRoom.
ADEOfBuildingUnit «DataType»	ADEOfBuildingUnit acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BuildingUnit.
ADEOfStorey «DataType»	ADEOfStorey acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Storey.
RoomHeight «DataType»	The RoomHeight represents a vertical distance (measured or estimated) between a low reference and a high reference. [cf. INSPIRE]

Table 23. *CodeList Classes used in Building*

Name	Description
BuildingClassValue «CodeList»	BuildingClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Building.
BuildingConstructiveElementClassValue «CodeList»	BuildingConstructiveElementClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BuildingConstructiveElement.
BuildingConstructiveElementFunctionValue «CodeList»	BuildingConstructiveElementFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BuildingConstructiveElement.
BuildingConstructiveElementUsageValue «CodeList»	BuildingConstructiveElementUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BuildingConstructiveElement.

BuildingFunctionValue «CodeList»	BuildingFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Building.
BuildingFurnitureClassValue «CodeList»	BuildingFurnitureClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BuildingFurniture.
BuildingFurnitureFunctionValue «CodeList»	BuildingFurnitureFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BuildingFurniture.
BuildingFurnitureUsageValue «CodeList»	BuildingFurnitureUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BuildingFurniture.
BuildingInstallationClassValue «CodeList»	BuildingInstallationClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BuildingInstallation.
BuildingInstallationFunctionValue «CodeList»	BuildingInstallationFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BuildingInstallation.
BuildingInstallationUsageValue «CodeList»	BuildingInstallationUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BuildingInstallation.
BuildingRoomClassValue «CodeList»	BuildingRoomClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BuildingRoom.
BuildingRoomFunctionValue «CodeList»	BuildingRoomFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BuildingRoom.
BuildingRoomUsageValue «CodeList»	BuildingRoomUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BuildingRoom.
BuildingSubdivisionClassValue «CodeList»	BuildingSubdivisionClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BuildingSubdivision.
BuildingSubdivisionFunctionValue «CodeList»	BuildingSubdivisionFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BuildingSubdivision.
BuildingSubdivisionUsageValue «CodeList»	BuildingSubdivisionUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BuildingSubdivision.
BuildingUsageValue «CodeList»	BuildingUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Building.
RoofTypeValue «CodeList»	RoofTypeValue is a code list that enumerates different roof types.

RoomElevationReferenceValue «CodeList»	RoomElevationReferenceValue is a code list that enumerates the different elevation reference levels used to measure room heights.
--	---

8.6. City Furniture

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-cityfurniture>

Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core

The CityFurniture module provides the representation of objects or pieces of equipment that are installed in the outdoor environment for various purposes, such as decoration, explanation or control. City furniture objects are relatively small, immovable objects and usually are of stereotypical form. Examples include road signs, traffic signals, bicycle racks, street lamps, fountains, flower buckets, advertising columns, and benches.

City furniture is represented in the UML model by the top-level feature type *CityFurniture*, which is also the only class of the CityFurniture module.

The UML diagram of the CityFurniture module is depicted in the [City Furniture UML Diagram](#). A detailed discussion of this Requirements Class can be found in the [CityGML Users Guide](#).

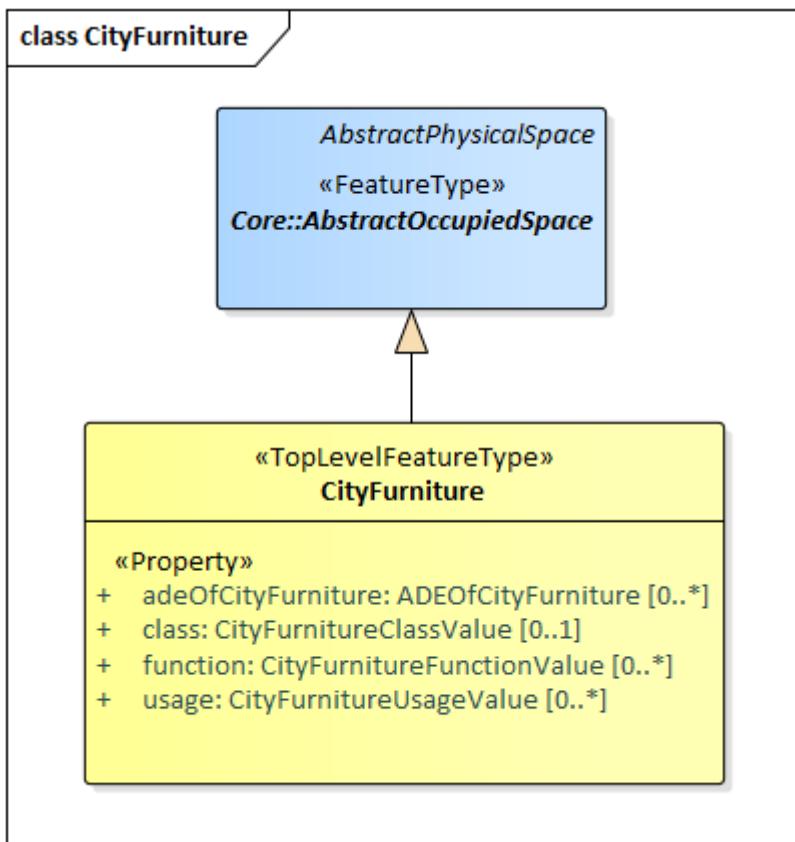


Figure 12. UML diagram of CityGML's City Furniture model.

8.6.1. Requirements

Requirement 5 /req/CityFurniture/classes	
For each UML class defined or referenced in the CityFurniture Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.6.2. Class Definitions

Table 24. Classes used in CityFurniture

Class	Description
CityFurniture «TopLevelFeatureType»	CityFurniture is an object or piece of equipment installed in the outdoor environment for various purposes. Examples include street signs, traffic signals, street lamps, benches, fountains.

Table 25. Data Types used in CityFurniture

Name	Description
ADEOfCityFurniture «DataType»	ADEOfCityFurniture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a CityFurniture.

Table 26. CodeList Classes used in CityFurniture

Name	Description
CityFurnitureClassValue «CodeList»	CityFurnitureClassValue is a code list used to further classify a CityFurniture.
CityFurnitureFunctionValue «CodeList»	CityFurnitureFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a CityFurniture.
CityFurnitureUsageValue «CodeList»	CityFurnitureUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a CityFurniture.

8.7. City Object Group

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-cityobjectgroup>

Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core

The CityObjectGroup module provides the application-specific aggregation of city objects according to some user-defined criteria. Examples for groups are the buildings in a specific region, the result of a query, or objects put together for visualization purposes. Each member of a group may be qualified by a role name, reflecting the role each city object plays in the context of the group. City object groups are represented in the UML model by the top-level feature type *CityObjectGroup*, which is the main class of the CityObjectGroup module.

City object groups can be linked to other city objects, the so-called parent objects, which allows for modelling a generic hierarchical grouping concept. In addition, as city object groups represent city objects themselves, a group may become a member of another group realizing recursive aggregation in this way.

The UML diagram of the CityObjectGroup module is depicted in [City Object Group UML Diagram](#). A detailed discussion of this Requirements Class can be found in the [CityGML Users Guide](#).

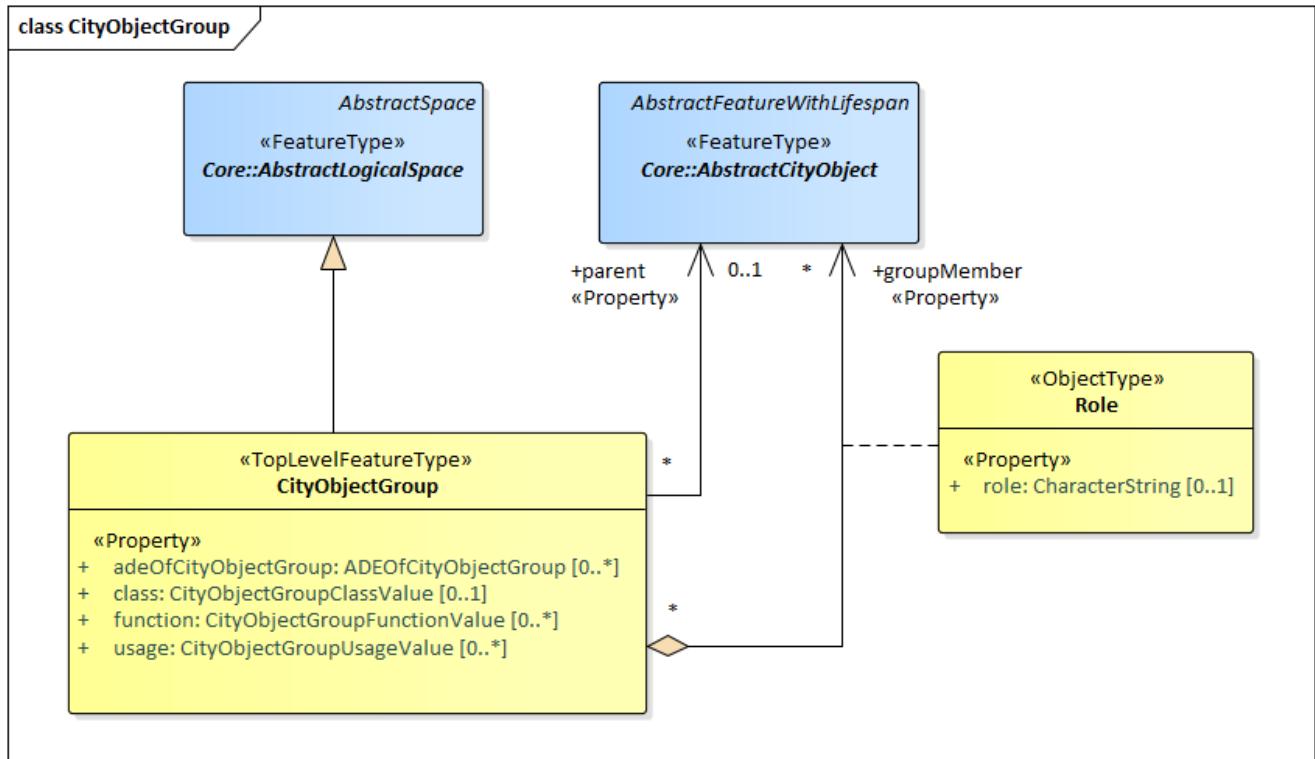


Figure 13. UML diagram of the City Object Group Model.

8.7.1. Requirements

Requirement 6 [/req/CityObjectGroup/classes](#)

For each UML class defined or referenced in the CityObjectGroup Package:

A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.7.2. Class Definitions

Table 27. Classes used in CityObjectGroup

Class	Description
CityObjectGroup «TopLevelFeatureType»	A CityObjectGroup represents an application-specific aggregation of city objects according to some user-defined criteria. Examples for groups are the buildings in a specific region, the result of a query, or objects put together for visualization purposes. Each member of a group may be qualified by a role name, reflecting the role each city object plays in the context of the group.
Role «ObjectType»	Role qualifies the function of a city object within the CityObjectGroup.

Table 28. Data Types used in CityObjectGroup

Name	Description
ADEOfCityObjectGroup «DataType»	ADEOfCityObjectGroup acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a CityObjectGroup.

Table 29. CodeList Classes used in CityObjectGroup

Name	Description
CityObjectGroupClassValue «CodeList»	CityObjectGroupClassValue is a code list used to further classify a CityObjectGroup.
CityObjectGroupFunctionValue «CodeList»	CityObjectGroupFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a CityObjectGroup.

CityObjectGroupUsageValue «CodeList»	CityObjectGroupUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a CityObjectGroup.
---	---

8.8. Construction

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-construction>

Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core
Dependency	/req/req-class-generics

The Construction module defines concepts that are common to all kinds of constructions. Constructions are objects that are manufactured by humans from construction materials, are connected to earth and are intended to be permanent. The Construction module focuses on as-built representations of constructions and integrates all concepts that are similar over different types of constructions, in particular buildings, bridges, and tunnels. In addition, for representing man-made structures that are neither buildings, nor bridges, nor tunnels so-called other constructions (e.g. large chimneys or city walls) can be defined.

Furniture, installations, and constructive elements are further concepts that are defined in the Construction module. Installations are permanent parts of a construction that strongly affect the outer or inner appearance of the construction and that cannot be moved (e.g. balconies, chimneys, or stairs), whereas furniture represent moveable objects of a construction (e.g. tables and chairs). Constructive elements allow for decomposing a construction into volumetric components, such as walls, beams, and slabs. Constructions and constructive elements can be bounded by different types of surfaces. In this way, the outer structure of constructions and constructive elements can be differentiated semantically into wall surfaces, roof surfaces, ground surfaces, outer floor surfaces, and outer ceiling surfaces, whereas the visible surface of interior spaces can be structured into interior wall surfaces, floor surfaces, and ceiling surfaces. Furthermore, the openings of constructions, i.e. windows and doors, can be represented as so-called filling elements including their corresponding filling surfaces.

The UML diagram of the Construction module is depicted in [Construction UML Diagram](#). The Construction module defines concepts that are inherited and, where necessary, are specialized by the modules Building, Bridge, and Tunnel (cf. sections [Building](#), [Bridge](#), and [Tunnel](#)). A detailed discussion of the Requirements Class Construction can be found in the [CityGML Users Guide](#).

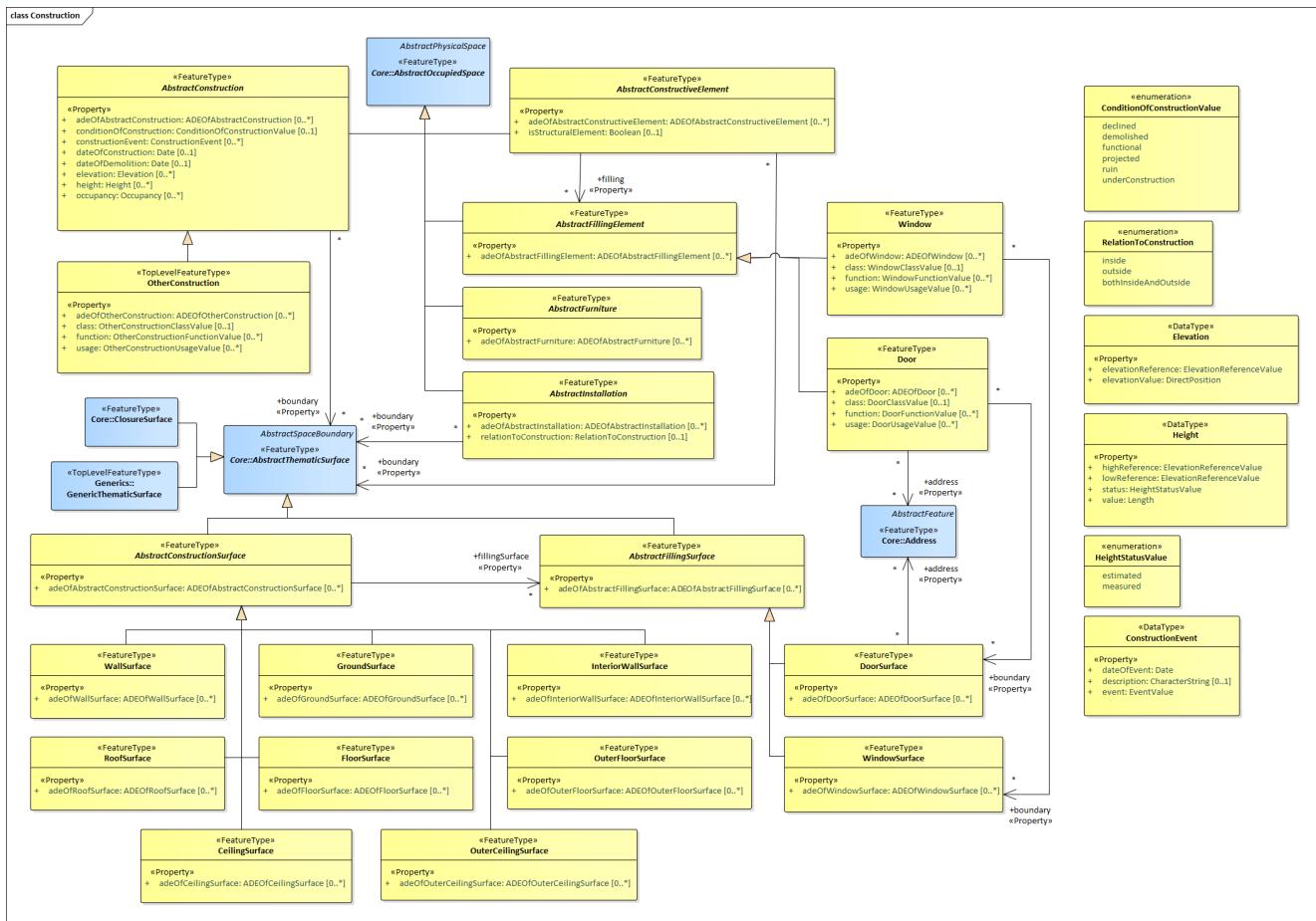


Figure 14. UML diagram of the Construction Model.

8.8.1. Requirements

Requirement 7	/req/Construction/classes
For each UML class defined or referenced in the Construction Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.8.2. Class Definitions

Table 30. Classes used in Construction

Class	Description

OtherConstruction «TopLevelFeatureType»	An OtherConstruction is a construction that is not covered by any of the other subclasses of AbstractConstruction.
AbstractConstruction «FeatureType»	AbstractConstruction is the abstract superclass for objects that are manufactured by humans from construction materials, are connected to earth and are intended to be permanent. A connection with the ground also exists when the construction rests by its own weight on the ground or is moveable limited on stationary rails or if the construction is intended to be used mainly stationary.
AbstractConstructionSurface «FeatureType»	AbstractConstructionSurface is the abstract superclass for different kinds of surfaces that bound a construction.
AbstractConstructiveElement «FeatureType»	AbstractConstructiveElement is the abstract superclass for the representation of volumetric elements of a construction. Examples are walls, beams, slabs.
AbstractFillingElement «FeatureType»	AbstractFillingElement is the abstract superclass for different kinds of elements that fill the openings of constructive elements.
AbstractFillingSurface «FeatureType»	AbstractFillingSurface is the abstract superclass for different kinds of surfaces that seal openings filled by filling elements.
AbstractFurniture «FeatureType»	AbstractFurniture is the abstract superclass for the representation of furniture objects of a construction.
AbstractInstallation «FeatureType»	AbstractInstallation is the abstract superclass for the representation of installation objects of a construction.
CeilingSurface «FeatureType»	A CeilingSurface is a surface that represents the interior ceiling of a construction. An example is the ceiling of a room.
Door «FeatureType»	A Door is a construction for closing an opening intended primarily for access or egress or both. [cf. ISO 6707-1]
DoorSurface «FeatureType»	A DoorSurface is either a boundary surface of a Door feature or a surface that seals an opening filled by a door.
FloorSurface «FeatureType»	A FloorSurface is surface that represents the interior floor of a construction. An example is the floor of a room.
GroundSurface «FeatureType»	A GroundSurface is a surface that represents the ground plate of a construction. The polygon defining the ground plate is congruent with the footprint of the construction.
InteriorWallSurface «FeatureType»	An InteriorWallSurface is a surface that is visible from inside a construction. An example is the wall of a room.
OuterCeilingSurface «FeatureType»	An OuterCeilingSurface is a surface that belongs to the outer building shell with the orientation pointing downwards. An example is the ceiling of a loggia.
OuterFloorSurface «FeatureType»	An OuterFloorSurface is a surface that belongs to the outer construction shell with the orientation pointing upwards. An example is the floor of a loggia.

RoofSurface «FeatureType»	A RoofSurface is a surface that delimits major roof parts of a construction.
WallSurface «FeatureType»	A WallSurface is a surface that is part of the building facade visible from the outside.
Window «FeatureType»	A Window is a construction for closing an opening in a wall or roof, primarily intended to admit light and/or provide ventilation. [cf. ISO 6707-1]
WindowSurface «FeatureType»	A WindowSurface is either a boundary surface of a Window feature or a surface that seals an opening filled by a window.

Table 31. Data Types used in Construction

Name	Description
ADEOfAbstractConstruction «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractConstruction acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractConstruction.
ADEOfAbstractConstructionSurface «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractConstructionSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractConstructionSurface.
ADEOfAbstractConstructiveElement «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractConstructiveElement acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractConstructiveElement.
ADEOfAbstractFillingElement «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractFillingElement acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractFillingElement.
ADEOfAbstractFillingSurface «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractFillingSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractFillingSurface.
ADEOfAbstractFurniture «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractFurniture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractFurniture.
ADEOfAbstractInstallation «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractInstallation acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractInstallation.
ADEOfCeilingSurface «DataType»	ADEOfCeilingSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a CeilingSurface.
ADEOfDoor «DataType»	ADEOfDoor acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Door.
ADEOfDoorSurface «DataType»	ADEOfDoorSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a DoorSurface.
ADEOfFloorSurface «DataType»	ADEOfFloorSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a FloorSurface.

ADEOfGroundSurface «DataType»	ADEOfGroundSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GroundSurface.
ADEOfInteriorWallSurface «DataType»	ADEOfInteriorWallSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an InteriorWallSurface.
ADEOfOtherConstruction «DataType»	ADEOfOtherConstruction acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an OtherConstruction.
ADEOfOuterCeilingSurface «DataType»	ADEOfOuterCeilingSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an OuterCeilingSurface.
ADEOfOuterFloorSurface «DataType»	ADEOfOuterFloorSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an OuterFloorSurface.
ADEOfRoofSurface «DataType»	ADEOfRoofSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a RoofSurface.
ADEOfWallSurface «DataType»	ADEOfWallSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a WallSurface.
ADEOfWindow «DataType»	ADEOfWindow acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Window.
ADEOfWindowSurface «DataType»	ADEOfWindowSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a WindowSurface.
ConstructionEvent «DataType»	A ConstructionEvent is a data type used to describe a specific event that is associated with a construction. Examples are the issuing of a building permit or the renovation of a building.
Elevation «DataType»	Elevation is a data type that includes the elevation value itself and information on how this elevation was measured. [cf. INSPIRE]
Height «DataType»	Height represents a vertical distance (measured or estimated) between a low reference and a high reference. [cf. INSPIRE]

Table 32. Enumerated Classes used in Construction

Name	Description
ConditionOfConstructionValue «Enumeration»	ConditionOfConstructionValue enumerates different conditions of a construction. [cf. INSPIRE]
HeightStatusValue «Enumeration»	HeightStatusValue enumerates the different methods used to capture a height. [cf. INSPIRE]
RelationToConstruction «Enumeration»	RelationToConstruction is an enumeration used to describe whether an installation is positioned inside and/or outside of a construction.

Table 33. CodeList Classes used in Construction

Name	Description
DoorClassValue «CodeList»	DoorClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Door.
DoorFunctionValue «CodeList»	DoorFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Door.
DoorUsageValue «CodeList»	DoorUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Door.
ElevationReferenceValue «CodeList»	ElevationReferenceValue is a code list that enumerates the different elevation reference levels used to measure construction heights.
EventValue «CodeList»	EventValue is a code list that enumerates the different events of a construction.
OtherConstructionClassValue «CodeList»	OtherConstructionClassValue is a code list used to further classify an OtherConstruction.
OtherConstructionFunctionValue «CodeList»	OtherConstructionFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of an OtherConstruction.
OtherConstructionUsageValue «CodeList»	OtherConstructionUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of an OtherConstruction.
WindowClassValue «CodeList»	WindowClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Window.
WindowFunctionValue «CodeList»	WindowFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Window.
WindowUsageValue «CodeList»	WindowUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Window.

8.9. Dynamizer

Requirements Class	
http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-dynamizer	
Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core

The Dynamizer module provides the concepts that allow for representing time-varying data for city object properties as well as for integrating sensors with 3D city models. Dynamizers are objects that inject timeseries data for an individual attribute of the city object in which it is included. The timeseries data overrides the static value of the referenced city object attribute in order to represent dynamic, i.e. time-dependent, variations of its value.

The dynamic values may be given by retrieving observation results directly from external

sensor/IoT services using a sensor connection (e.g. OGC SensorThings API, Sensor Observation Service, or other sensor data platforms including MQTT). Alternatively, the dynamic values may be provided as atomic timeseries that represent time-varying data of a specific data type for a single contiguous time interval. The data can be provided in external tabulated files, such as CSV or Excel sheets, in external files that format timeseries data according to the OGC TimeseriesML or OGC Observations & Measurements standards, or inline as embedded time-value-pairs. Furthermore, timeseries data can also be aggregated to form composite timeseries with non-overlapping time intervals.

By using the Dynamizer module, fast changes over a short or longer time period with respect to cities and city models can be represented. This includes variations of spatial properties, i.e. change of a feature's geometry, both in respect to shape and to location (e.g. moving objects), variations of thematic attributes, i.e. changes of physical quantities like energy demands, temperatures, solar irradiation, traffic density, pollution concentration, or overpressure on building walls, and variations with respect to sensor or real-time data resulting from simulations or measurements.

The UML diagram of the Dynamizer module is depicted in [Dynamizer UML Diagram](#). A detailed discussion of this Requirements Class can be found in the [CityGML Users Guide](#).

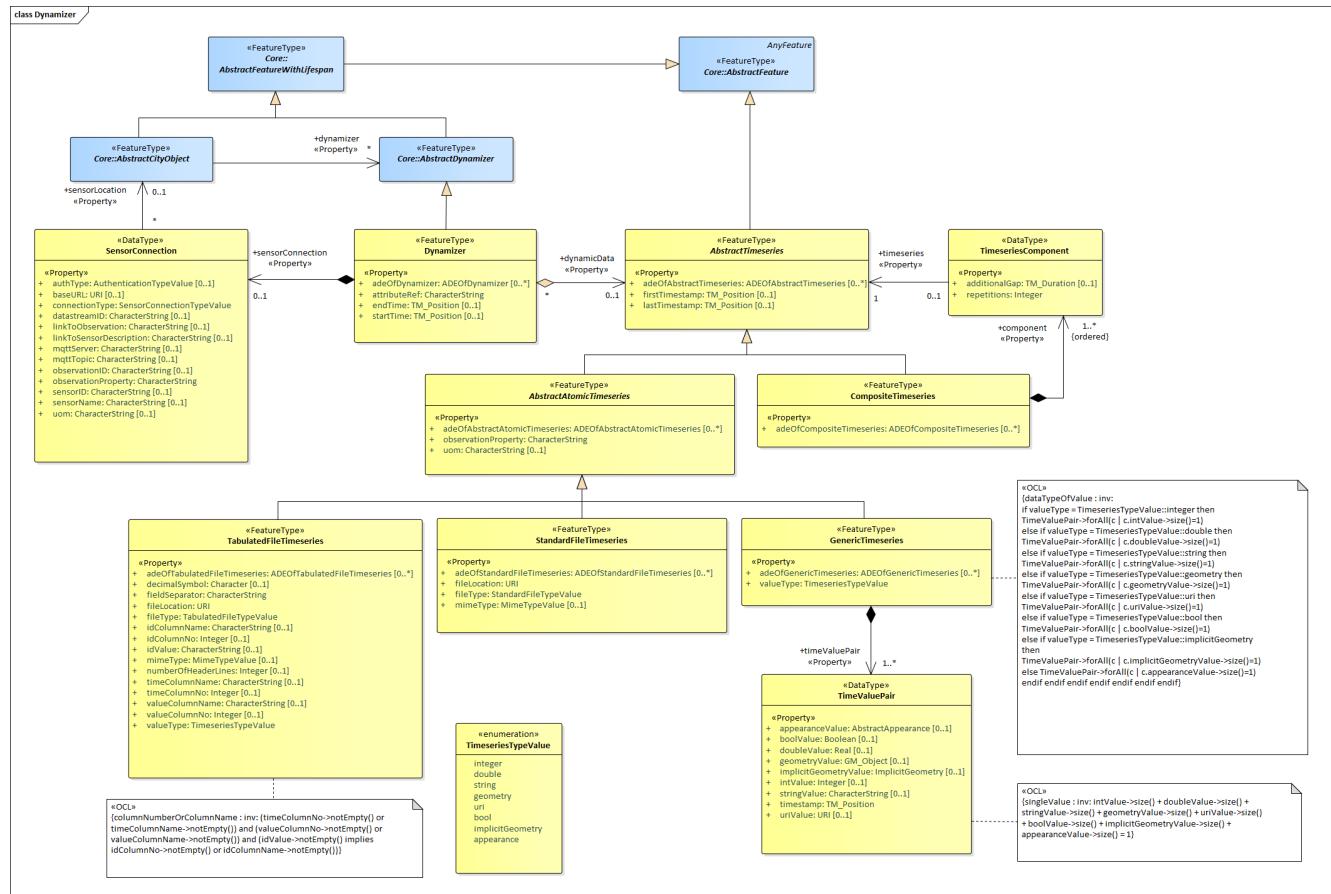


Figure 15. UML diagram of the Dynamizer Model.

8.9.1. Requirements

Requirement 8	/req/Dynamizer/classes
----------------------	------------------------

For each UML class defined or referenced in the Dynamizer Package:

A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.9.2. Class Definitions

Table 34. Classes used in Dynamizer

Class	Description
AbstractAtomicTimeseries «FeatureType»	AbstractAtomicTimeseries represents the attributes and relationships that are common to all kinds of atomic timeseries (GenericTimeseries, TabulatedFileTimeseries, StandardFileTimeseries). An atomic timeseries represents time-varying data of a specific data type for a single contiguous time interval.
AbstractTimeseries «FeatureType»	AbstractTimeseries is the abstract superclass representing any type of timeseries data.
CompositeTimeseries «FeatureType»	A CompositeTimeseries is a (possibly recursive) aggregation of atomic and composite timeseries. The components of a composite timeseries must have non-overlapping time intervals.
Dynamizer «FeatureType»	A Dynamizer is an object that injects timeseries data for an individual attribute of the city object in which it is included. The timeseries data overrides the static value of the referenced city object attribute in order to represent dynamic, i.e. time-dependent, variations of its value.
GenericTimeseries «FeatureType»	A GenericTimeseries represents time-varying data in the form of embedded time-value-pairs of a specific data type for a single contiguous time interval.
StandardFileTimeseries «FeatureType»	A StandardFileTimeseries represents time-varying data for a single contiguous time interval. The data is provided in an external file referenced in the StandardFileTimeseries. The data within the external file shall be encoded according to a dedicated format for the representation of timeseries data, for example, the OGC TimeseriesML or OGC Observations & Measurements standard. The data type of the data has to be specified within the external file.

TabulatedFileTimeseries «FeatureType»	A TabulatedFileTimeseries represents time-varying data of a specific data type for a single contiguous time interval. The data is provided in an external file referenced in the TabulatedFileTimeseries. The file shall contain table structured data using an appropriate file format like comma separated values (CSV), Microsoft Excel (XLSX) or Google Spreadsheet. The timestamps and the values are given in specific columns of the table. Each row represents a single time-value-pair. A subset of rows can be selected using the idColumn and idValue attributes.
--	--

Table 35. Data Types used in Dynamizer

Name	Description
ADEOfAbstractAtomicTimeseries «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractAtomicTimeseries acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractAtomicTimeseries.
ADEOfAbstractTimeseries «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractTimeseries acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractTimeseries.
ADEOfCompositeTimeseries «DataType»	ADEOfCompositeTimeseries acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a CompositeTimeseries.
ADEOfDynamizer «DataType»	ADEOfDynamizer acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Dynamizer.
ADEOfGenericTimeseries «DataType»	ADEOfGenericTimeseries acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GenericTimeseries.
ADEOfStandardFileTimeseries «DataType»	ADEOfStandardFileTimeseries acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a StandardFileTimeseries.
ADEOfTabulatedFileTimeseries «DataType»	ADEOfTabulatedFileTimeseries acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TabulatedFileTimeseries.
SensorConnection «DataType»	A SensorConnection provides all details that are required to retrieve a specific datastream from an external sensor web service. It comprises the service type (e.g. OGC SensorThings API, OGC Sensor Observation Services, MQTT, proprietary platforms), the URL of the sensor service, the identifier for the sensor or thing and its observed property as well as information about the required authentication method.
TimeseriesComponent «DataType»	TimeseriesComponent represents an element of a CompositeTimeseries.

TimeValuePair «DataType»	A TimeValuePair represents a value that is valid for a given timepoint. For each TimeValuePair only one of the value properties can be used mutually exclusive. Which value property has to be provided depends on the selected value type in the GenericTimeSeries feature, in which the TimeValuePair is included.
------------------------------------	--

Table 36. Enumerated Classes used in Dynamizer

Name	Description
TimeseriesTypeValue «Enumeration»	TimeseriesTypeValue enumerates the possible value types for GenericTimeseries and TimeValuePair.

Table 37. CodeList Classes used in Dynamizer

Name	Description
AuthenticationTypeValue «CodeList»	AuthenticationTypeValue is a code list used to specify the authentication method to be used to access the referenced sensor service. Each value shall provide enough information such that a software application could determine the required access credentials.
SensorConnectionTypeValue «CodeList»	SensorConnectionTypeValue is a code list used to specify the type of the referenced sensor service. Each value shall provide enough information such that a software application would be able to identify the API type and version.
StandardFileTypeValue «CodeList»	StandardFileTypeValue is a code list used to specify the type of the referenced external timeseries data file. Each value shall provide information about the standard and version.
TabulatedFileTypeValue «CodeList»	TabulatedFileTypeValue is a code list used to specify the data format of the referenced external tabulated data file.

8.10. Generics

Requirements Class	
http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-generics	
Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core

The Generics module provides the representation of generic city objects, i.e. city objects that are not covered by any explicitly modelled thematic class within CityGML, and of generic attributes, i.e. attributes that are not explicitly represented in CityGML. In order to avoid problems concerning semantic interoperability, generic city objects and generic attributes shall only be used if appropriate thematic classes and attributes are not provided by any other CityGML module.

In accordance with the CityGML Space concept defined in the Core module ([cf. Section Core](#)) generic city objects can be represented as generic logical spaces, generic occupied spaces, generic

unoccupied spaces, and generic thematic surfaces. In this way, spaces and surfaces can be defined that are not represented by any explicitly modelled class within CityGML that is a subclass of the classes `AbstractLogicalSpace`, `AbstractOccupiedSpace`, `AbstractUnoccupiedSpace` or `AbstractThematicSurface`, respectively. Generic city objects are represented in the UML model by the top-level feature types `GenericLogicalSpace`, `GenericOccupiedSpace`, `GenericUnoccupiedSpace` and `GenericThematicSurface`.

Generic attributes are defined as name-value pairs and are always associated with a city object. Generic attributes can be of type String, Integer, Double, Date, URI, and Measure. In addition, generic attributes can be grouped under a common name as generic attribute sets.

The UML diagram of the Generics module is depicted in [Generics UML Diagram](#). A detailed discussion of this Requirements Class can be found in the [CityGML Users Guide](#).

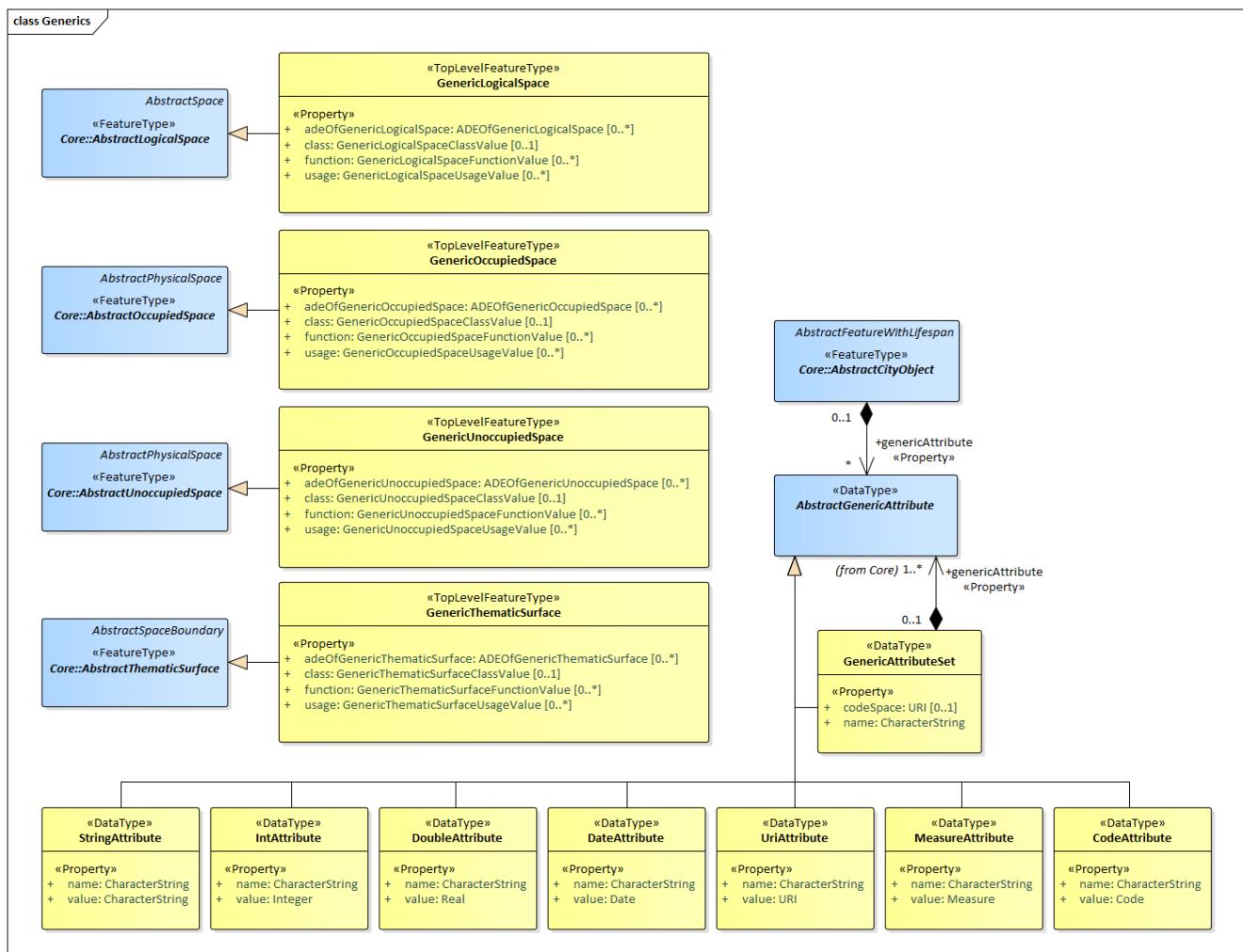


Figure 16. UML diagram of the Generics Model.

8.10.1. Requirements

Requirement 9	/req/Generics/classes
For each UML class defined or referenced in the Generics Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.

B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.10.2. Class Definitions

Table 38. Classes used in Generics

Class	Description
<code>GenericLogicalSpace</code> «TopLevelFeatureType»	A GenericLogicalSpace is a space that is not represented by any explicitly modelled AbstractLogicalSpace subclass within CityGML.
<code>GenericOccupiedSpace</code> «TopLevelFeatureType»	A GenericOccupiedSpace is a space that is not represented by any explicitly modelled AbstractOccupiedSpace subclass within CityGML.
<code>GenericThematicSurface</code> «TopLevelFeatureType»	A GenericThematicSurface is a surface that is not represented by any explicitly modelled AbstractThematicSurface subclass within CityGML.
<code>GenericUnoccupiedSpace</code> «TopLevelFeatureType»	A GenericUnoccupiedSpace is a space that is not represented by any explicitly modelled AbstractUnoccupiedSpace subclass within CityGML.

Table 39. Data Types used in Generics

Name	Description
<code>ADEOfGenericLogicalSpace</code> «DataType»	ADEOfGenericLogicalSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GenericLogicalSpace.
<code>ADEOfGenericOccupiedSpace</code> «DataType»	ADEOfGenericOccupiedSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GenericOccupiedSpace.
<code>ADEOfGenericThematicSurface</code> «DataType»	ADEOfGenericThematicSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GenericThematicSurface.
<code>ADEOfGenericUnoccupiedSpace</code> «DataType»	ADEOfGenericUnoccupiedSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GenericUnoccupiedSpace.
<code>CodeAttribute</code> «DataType»	CodeAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "Code".

DateAttribute «DataType»	DateAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "Date".
DoubleAttribute «DataType»	DoubleAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "Double".
GenericAttributeSet «DataType»	A GenericAttributeSet is a named collection of generic attributes.
IntAttribute «DataType»	IntAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "Integer".
MeasureAttribute «DataType»	MeasureAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "Measure".
StringAttribute «DataType»	StringAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "String".
UriAttribute «DataType»	UriAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "URI".

Table 40. *CodeList Classes used in Generics*

Name	Description
GenericLogicalSpaceClassValue «CodeList»	GenericLogicalSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a GenericLogicalSpace.
GenericLogicalSpaceFunctionValue «CodeList»	GenericLogicalSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a GenericLogicalSpace.
GenericLogicalSpaceUsageValue «CodeList»	GenericLogicalSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a GenericLogicalSpace.
GenericOccupiedSpaceClassValue «CodeList»	GenericOccupiedSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a GenericOccupiedSpace.
GenericOccupiedSpaceFunctionValue «CodeList»	GenericOccupiedSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a GenericOccupiedSpace.
GenericOccupiedSpaceUsageValue «CodeList»	GenericOccupiedSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a GenericOccupiedSpace.
GenericThematicSurfaceClassValue «CodeList»	GenericThematicSurfaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a GenericThematicSurface.
GenericThematicSurfaceFunctionValue «CodeList»	GenericThematicSurfaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a GenericThematicSurface.

GenericThematicSurfaceUsageValue «CodeList»	GenericThematicSurfaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a GenericThematicSurface.
GenericUnoccupiedSpaceClassValue «CodeList»	GenericUnoccupiedSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a GenericUnoccupiedSpace.
GenericUnoccupiedSpaceFunctionValue «CodeList»	GenericUnoccupiedSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a GenericUnoccupiedSpace.
GenericUnoccupiedSpaceUsageValue «CodeList»	GenericUnoccupiedSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a GenericUnoccupiedSpace.

8.11. Land Use

Requirements Class	
http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-landuse	
Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core

The LandUse module defines objects that can be used to describe areas of the earth's surface dedicated to a specific land use or having a specific land cover with or without vegetation, such as sand, rock, mud flats, forest, grasslands, or wetlands (i.e. the physical appearance). Land use and land cover are different concepts; the first describes human activities on the earth's surface, the second describes its physical and biological cover. However, the two concepts are interlinked and often mixed in practice. Land use objects in CityGML support both concepts: They can be employed to represent parcels, spatial planning objects, recreational objects and objects describing the physical characteristics of an area in 3D. Land use objects are represented in the UML model by the top-level feature type *LandUse*, which is also the only class of the LandUse module.

The UML diagram of the LandUse module is depicted in [Land Use UML Diagram](#). A detailed discussion of this Requirements Class can be found in the [CityGML User Guide](#).

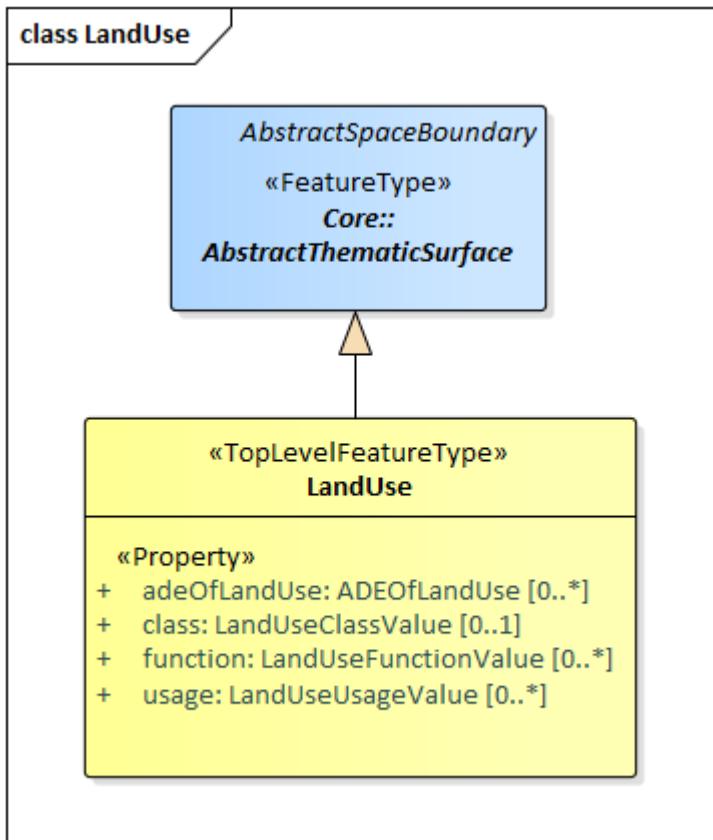


Figure 17. UML diagram of the Land Use Model.

8.11.1. Requirements

Requirement 10 /req/LandUse/classes	
For each UML class defined or referenced in the LandUse Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.11.2. Class Definitions

Table 41. Classes used in LandUse

Class	Description

LandUse «TopLevelFeatureType»	A LandUse object is an area of the earth's surface dedicated to a specific land use or having a specific land cover with or without vegetation, such as sand, rock, mud flats, forest, or grasslands.
---	---

Table 42. Data Types used in LandUse

Name	Description
ADEOfLandUse «DataType»	ADEOfLandUse acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a LandUse.

Table 43. CodeList Classes used in LandUse

Name	Description
LandUseClassValue «CodeList»	LandUseClassValue is a code list used to further classify a LandUse.
LandUseFunctionValue «CodeList»	LandUseFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a LandUse.
LandUseUsageValue «CodeList»	LandUseUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a LandUse.

8.12. Point Cloud

Requirements Class	
http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-pointcloud	
Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core

The PointCloud module offers the possibility to provide the geometry of physical spaces and of thematic surfaces by 3D point clouds. In this way, the building hull, a room within a building or a single wall surface can be spatially represented by a point cloud only. The same applies to all other thematic feature types including transportation objects, vegetation, city furniture, etc. Point clouds can either be provided inline within a CityGML file or as reference to external point cloud files of common file types such as LAS or LAZ. Point clouds are represented in the UML model by the feature type *PointCloud*, which is also the only class of the PointCloud module.

The UML diagram of the PointCloud module is depicted in [Point Cloud UML Diagram](#). A detailed discussion of this Requirements Class can be found in the [CityGML User Guide](#).

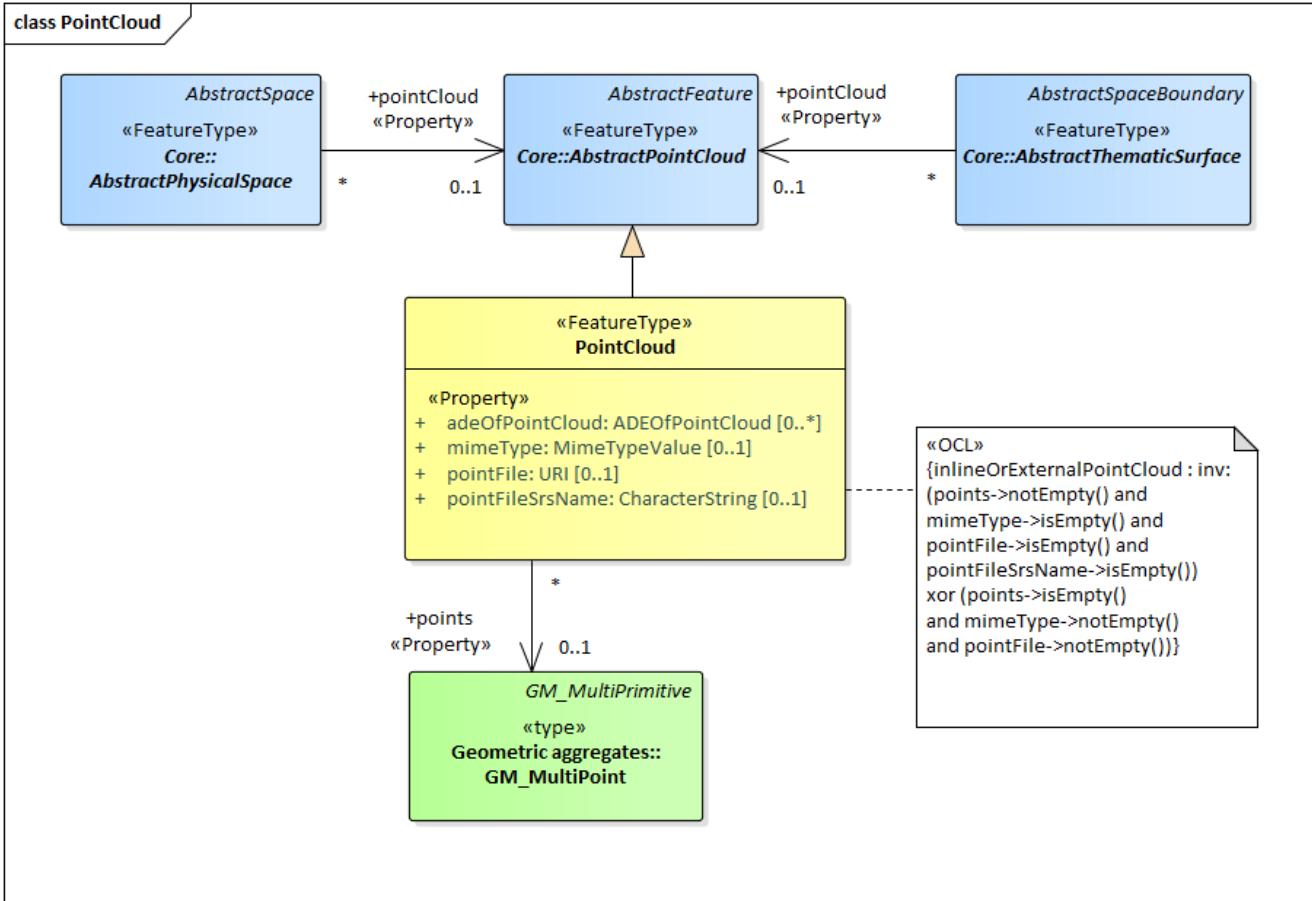


Figure 18. UML diagram of the Point Cloud Model.

8.12.1. Requirements

Requirement 11	/req/PointCloud/classes
For each UML class defined or referenced in the PointCloud Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.12.2. Class Definitions

Table 44. Classes and Data Types used in PointCloud

Name	Description

PointCloud «FeatureType»	A PointCloud is an unordered collection of points that is a sampling of the geometry of a space or space boundary.
ADEOfPointCloud «DataType»	ADEOfPointCloud acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a PointCloud.

8.13. Digital Terrain Model

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.1/req/req-class-relief>

Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core

The Relief module provides the representation of terrain which is an essential part of city models. In CityGML, the terrain is modelled by relief features. They are represented in the UML model by the top-level feature type *ReliefFeature*, which is the main class of the Relief module. The relief features, in turn, are collections of relief components that describe the Earth's surface, a.k.a. the Digital Terrain Model. The relief components can have different terrain representations which can coexist. Each relief component may be specified as a regular raster or grid, as a TIN (Triangulated Irregular Network), by break lines, or by mass points. In addition, the validity of the relief components may be restricted to certain areas.

The UML diagram of the Relief module is depicted in [Relief UML Diagram](#). A detailed discussion of this Requirements Class can be found in the [CityGML User Guide](#).

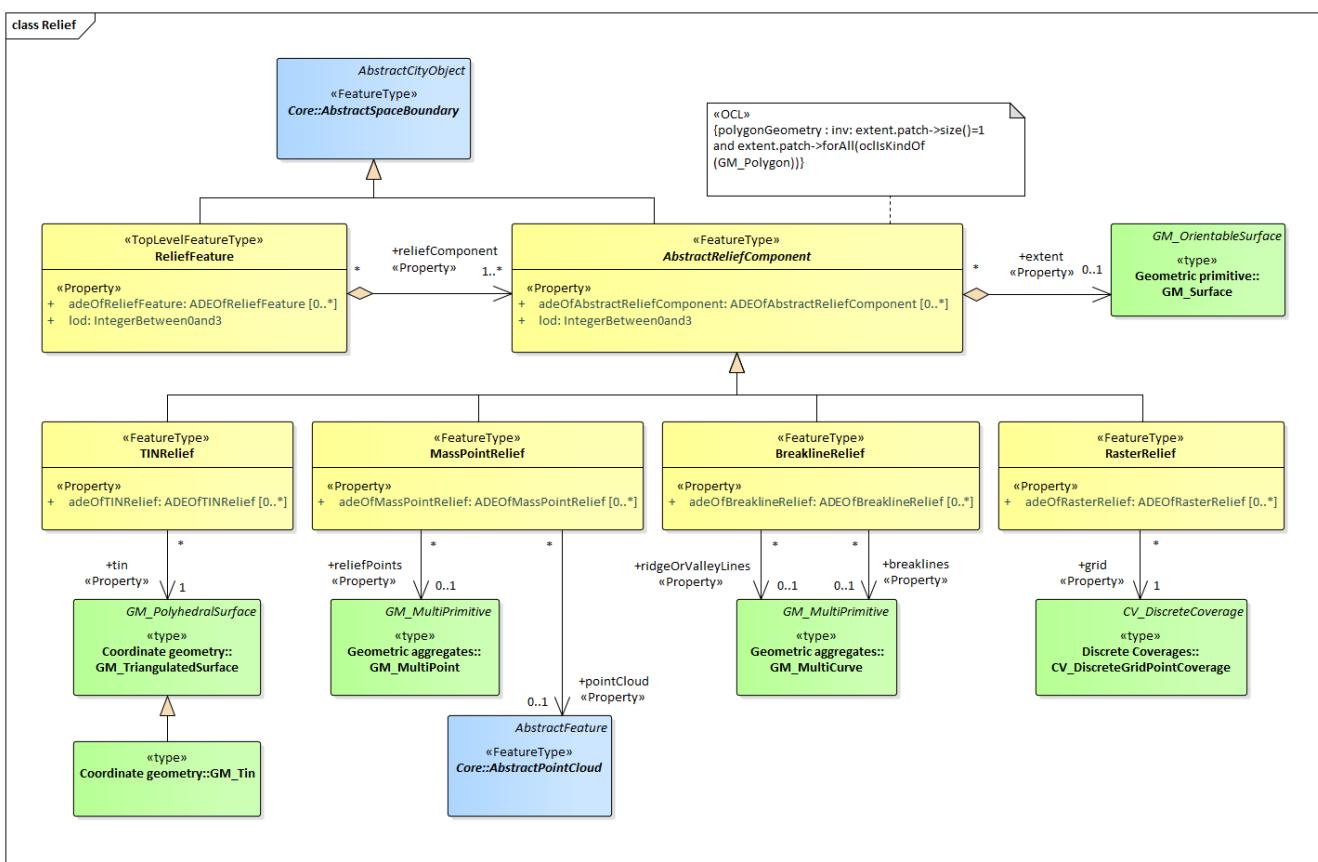


Figure 19. UML diagram of Relief module.

8.13.1. Requirements

Requirement 12 /req/Relief/classes	
For each UML class defined or referenced in the Relief Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.13.2. Class Definitions

Table 45. Classes used in Relief

Class	Description
<code>ReliefFeature</code> «TopLevelFeatureType»	A ReliefFeature is a collection of terrain components representing the Earth's surface, a.k.a. the Digital Terrain Model.
<code>AbstractReliefComponent</code> «FeatureType»	An AbstractReliefComponent represents an element of the terrain surface - either a TIN, a Grid, mass points or break lines.
<code>BreaklineRelief</code> «FeatureType»	A BreaklineRelief represents a terrain component with 3D lines. These lines denote break lines or ridge/valley lines.
<code>MassPointRelief</code> «FeatureType»	A MassPointRelief represents a terrain component as a collection of 3D points.
<code>RasterRelief</code> «FeatureType»	A RasterRelief represents a terrain component as a regular raster or grid.
<code>TINRelief</code> «FeatureType»	A TINRelief represents a terrain component as a triangulated irregular network.

Table 46. Data Types used in Relief

Name	Description
<code>ADEOfAbstractReliefComponent</code> «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractReliefComponent acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractReliefComponent.
<code>ADEOfBreaklineRelief</code> «DataType»	ADEOfBreaklineRelief acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BreaklineRelief.

ADEOfMassPointRelief «DataType»	ADEOfMassPointRelief acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a MassPointRelief.
ADEOfRasterRelief «DataType»	ADEOfRasterRelief acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a RasterRelief.
ADEOfReliefFeature «DataType»	ADEOfReliefFeature acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a ReliefFeature.
ADEOfTINRelief «DataType»	ADEOfTINRelief acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TINRelief.

8.14. Transportation

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-transportation>

Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core

The Transportation module defines central elements of the traffic infrastructure. This includes the transportation objects road, track, and square for the movement of vehicles, bicycles, and pedestrians, the transportation object railway for the movement of wheeled vehicles on rails, as well as the transportation object waterway for the movement of vessels upon or within water bodies. The transportation objects are represented in the UML model by the top-level feature types *Road*, *Track*, *Square*, *Railway*, and *Waterway*, which are the main classes of the Transportation module. Transportation objects can be subdivided into sections, which can be regular road, track or railway legs, into intersection areas, and into roundabouts.

For each transportation object, traffic spaces and auxiliary traffic spaces can be provided, which are bounded at the bottom by traffic areas and auxiliary traffic areas, respectively. Traffic areas are elements that are important in terms of traffic usage, such as driving lanes, sidewalks, and cycle lanes, whereas auxiliary traffic areas describe further elements, such as kerbstones, middle lanes, and green areas. The corresponding spaces define the free space above the areas. In addition, each traffic space can have an optional clearance space. The transportation objects can be represented in different levels of granularity, either as a single area, split up into individual lanes or even decomposed into individual (carriage)ways. Furthermore, holes in the surfaces of roads, tracks or squares, such as road damages, manholes or drains, can be represented including their corresponding boundary surfaces. In addition, markings for the structuring or restriction of traffic can be added to the transportation areas. Examples are road markings and markings related to railway or waterway traffic.

The UML diagram of the Transportation module is depicted in [Transportation UML Diagram](#). A detailed discussion of this Requirements Class can be found in the [CityGML Users Guide](#).

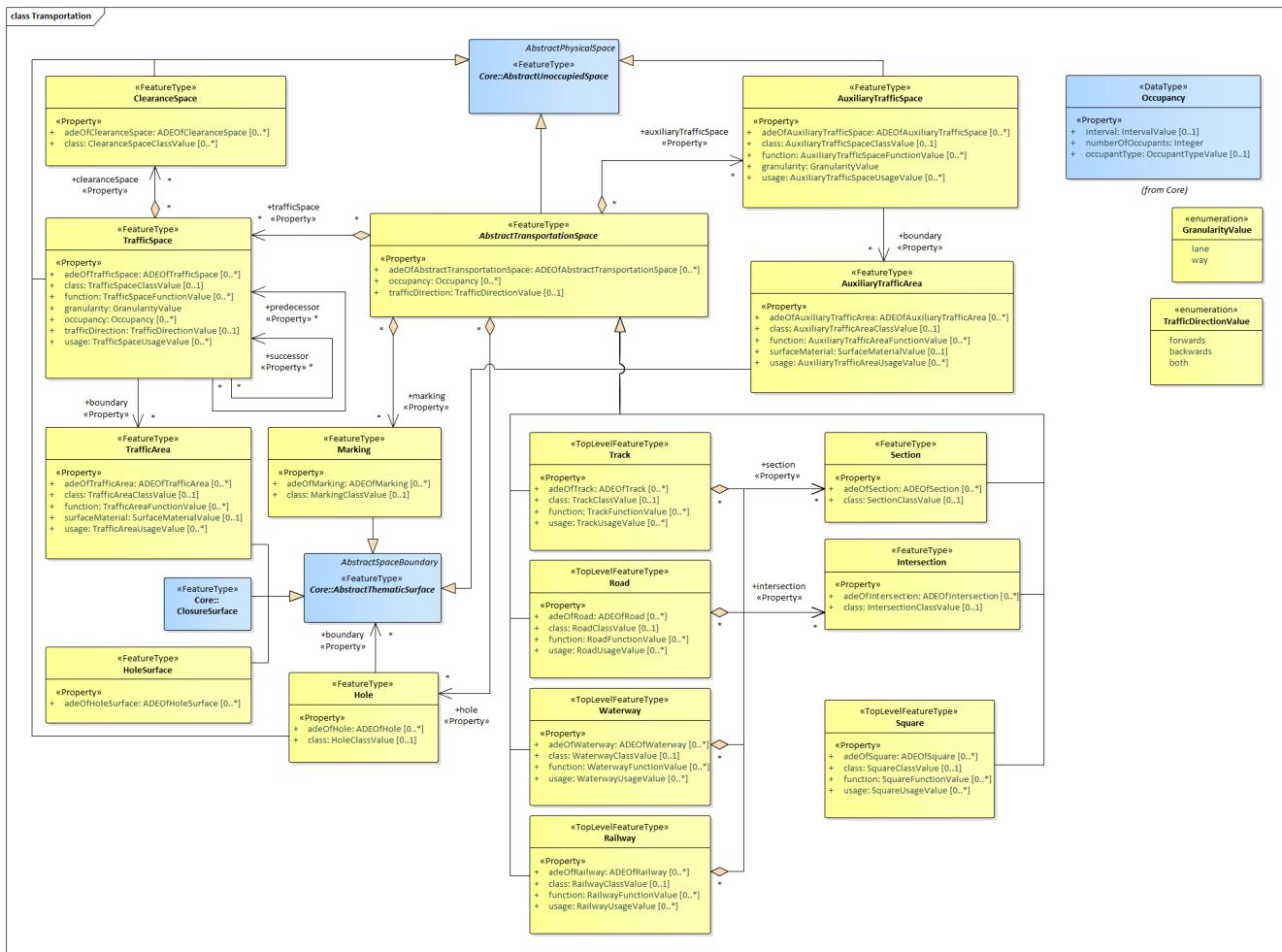


Figure 20. UML diagram of the Transportation Model.

8.14.1. Requirements

Requirement 13	/req/Transportation/classes
For each UML class defined or referenced in the Transportation Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.14.2. Class Definitions

Table 47. Classes used in Transportation

Class	Description
Railway «TopLevelFeatureType»	A Railway is a transportation space used by wheeled vehicles on rails.
Road «TopLevelFeatureType»	A Road is a transportation space used by vehicles, bicycles and/or pedestrians.
Square «TopLevelFeatureType»	A Square is a transportation space for unrestricted movement for vehicles, bicycles and/or pedestrians. This includes plazas as well as large sealed surfaces such as parking lots.
Track «TopLevelFeatureType»	A Track is a small path mainly used by pedestrians. Tracks can be segmented into Sections and Intersections.
Waterway «TopLevelFeatureType»	A Waterway is a transportation space used for the movement of vessels upon or within a water body.
AbstractTransportationSpace «FeatureType»	AbstractTransportationSpace is the abstract superclass of transportation objects such as Roads, Tracks, Railways, Waterways or Squares.
AuxiliaryTrafficArea «FeatureType»	An AuxiliaryTrafficArea is the ground surface of an AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.
AuxiliaryTrafficSpace «FeatureType»	An AuxiliaryTrafficSpace is a space within the transportation space not intended for traffic purposes.
ClearanceSpace «FeatureType»	A ClearanceSpace represents the actual free space above a TrafficArea within which a mobile object can move without contacting an obstruction.
Hole «FeatureType»	A Hole is an opening in the surface of a Road, Track or Square such as road damages, manholes or drains. Holes can span multiple transportation objects.
HoleSurface «FeatureType»	A HoleSurface is a representation of the ground surface of a hole.
Intersection «FeatureType»	An Intersection is a transportation space that is a shared segment of multiple Road, Track, Railway, or Waterway objects (e.g. a crossing of two roads or a level crossing of a road and a railway).
Marking «FeatureType»	A Marking is a visible pattern on a transportation area relevant to the structuring or restriction of traffic. Examples are road markings and markings related to railway or waterway traffic.
Section «FeatureType»	A Section is a transportation space that is a segment of a Road, Railway, Track, or Waterway.
TrafficArea «FeatureType»	A TrafficArea is the ground surface of a TrafficSpace. Traffic areas are the surfaces upon which traffic actually takes place.
TrafficSpace «FeatureType»	A TrafficSpace is a space in which traffic takes place. Traffic includes the movement of entities such as trains, vehicles, pedestrians, ships, or other transportation types.

Table 48. Data Types used in Transportation

Name	Description
ADEOfAbstractTransportationSpace «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractTransportationSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractTransportationSpace.
ADEOfAuxiliaryTrafficArea «DataType»	ADEOfAuxiliaryTrafficArea acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an AuxiliaryTrafficArea.
ADEOfAuxiliaryTrafficSpace «DataType»	ADEOfAuxiliaryTrafficSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.
ADEOfClearanceSpace «DataType»	ADEOfClearanceSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a ClearanceSpace.
ADEOfHole «DataType»	ADEOfHole acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Hole.
ADEOfHoleSurface «DataType»	ADEOfHoleSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a HoleSurface.
ADEOfIntersection «DataType»	ADEOfIntersection acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an Intersection.
ADEOfMarking «DataType»	ADEOfMarking acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Marking.
ADEOfRailway «DataType»	ADEOfRailway acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Railway.
ADEOfRoad «DataType»	ADEOfRoad acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Road.
ADEOfSection «DataType»	ADEOfSection acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Section.
ADEOfSquare «DataType»	ADEOfSquare acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Square.
ADEOfTrack «DataType»	ADEOfTrack acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Track.
ADEOfTrafficArea «DataType»	ADEOfTrafficArea acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TrafficArea.
ADEOfTrafficSpace «DataType»	ADEOfTrafficSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TrafficSpace.
ADEOfWaterway «DataType»	ADEOfWaterway acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Waterway.

Table 49. Enumerated Classes used in Transportation

Name	Description
------	-------------

GranularityValue «Enumeration»	GranularityValue enumerates the different levels of granularity in which transportation objects are represented.
TrafficDirectionValue «Enumeration»	TrafficDirectionValue enumerates the allowed directions of travel of a mobile object.

Table 50. *CodeList Classes used in Transportation*

Name	Description
AuxiliaryTrafficAreaClassValue «CodeList»	AuxiliaryTrafficAreaClassValue is a code list used to further classify an AuxiliaryTrafficArea.
AuxiliaryTrafficAreaFunctionValue «CodeList»	AuxiliaryTrafficAreaFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of an AuxiliaryTrafficArea.
AuxiliaryTrafficAreaUsageValue «CodeList»	AuxiliaryTrafficAreaUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of an AuxiliaryTrafficArea.
AuxiliaryTrafficSpaceClassValue «CodeList»	AuxiliaryTrafficSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify an AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.
AuxiliaryTrafficSpaceFunctionValue «CodeList»	AuxiliaryTrafficSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of an AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.
AuxiliaryTrafficSpaceUsageValue «CodeList»	AuxiliaryTrafficSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of an AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.
ClearanceSpaceClassValue «CodeList»	ClearanceSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a ClearanceSpace.
HoleClassValue «CodeList»	HoleClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Hole.
IntersectionClassValue «CodeList»	IntersectionClassValue is a code list used to further classify an Intersection.
MarkingClassValue «CodeList»	MarkingClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Marking.
RailwayClassValue «CodeList»	RailwayClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Railway.
RailwayFunctionValue «CodeList»	RailwayFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Railway.
RailwayUsageValue «CodeList»	RailwayUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Railway.

RoadClassValue «CodeList»	RoadClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Road.
RoadFunctionValue «CodeList»	RoadFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Road.
RoadUsageValue «CodeList»	RoadUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Road.
SectionClassValue «CodeList»	SectionClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Section.
SquareClassValue «CodeList»	SquareClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Square.
SquareFunctionValue «CodeList»	SquareFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Square.
SquareUsageValue «CodeList»	SquareUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Square.
SurfaceMaterialValue «CodeList»	SurfaceMaterialValue is a code list that enumerates the different surface materials.
TrackClassValue «CodeList»	TrackClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Track.
TrackFunctionValue «CodeList»	TrackFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Track.
TrackUsageValue «CodeList»	TrackUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Track.
TrafficAreaClassValue «CodeList»	TrafficAreaClassValue is a code list used to further classify a TrafficArea.
TrafficAreaFunctionValue «CodeList»	TrafficAreaFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a TrafficArea.
TrafficAreaUsageValue «CodeList»	TrafficAreaUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a TrafficArea.
TrafficSpaceClassValue «CodeList»	TrafficSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a TrafficSpace.
TrafficSpaceFunctionValue «CodeList»	TrafficSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a TrafficSpace.
TrafficSpaceUsageValue «CodeList»	TrafficSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a TrafficSpace.
TransportationSpaceClassValue «CodeList»	TransportationSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a TransportationSpace.

TransportationSpaceFunctionValue «CodeList»	TransportationSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a TransportationSpace.
TransportationSpaceUsageValue «CodeList»	TransportationSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a TransportationSpace.
WaterwayClassValue «CodeList»	WaterwayClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Waterway.
WaterwayFunctionValue «CodeList»	WaterwayFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Waterway.
WaterwayUsageValue «CodeList»	WaterwayUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Waterway.

8.15. Tunnel

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.1/req/req-class-tunnel>

Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core
Dependency	/req/req-class-construction

The Tunnel module provides the representation of thematic and spatial aspects of tunnels. Tunnels are horizontal or sloping enclosed passage ways of a certain length, mainly underground or underwater. Tunnels are intended for passing obstacles such as mountains, waterways or other traffic routes by humans, animals or goods. Tunnels are represented in the UML model by the top-level feature type *Tunnel*, which is the main class of the Tunnel module. Tunnels can physically or functionally be subdivided into tunnel parts. In addition, tunnels can be decomposed into structural elements, such as walls, slabs, staircases, and beams.

The interior of tunnels is represented by hollow spaces. This allows a virtual accessibility of tunnels, e.g. for driving through a tunnel, for simulating disaster management or for presenting the light illumination within a tunnel. Tunnels can contain installations and furniture. Installations are permanent parts of a tunnel that strongly affect the outer or inner appearance of the tunnel and that cannot be moved. Examples are stairs, railings, radiators or pipes. Furniture, in contrast, represent moveable objects inside a tunnel, like movable equipment in control areas. Tunnels can be bounded by different types of surfaces. In this way, the outer structure of tunnels can be differentiated semantically into wall surfaces, roof surfaces, ground surfaces, outer floor surfaces, and outer ceiling surfaces, whereas the visible surface of hollow spaces can be structured into interior wall surfaces, floor surfaces, and ceiling surfaces. Furthermore, the openings of tunnels, i.e. windows and doors, can be represented including their corresponding surfaces.

The UML diagram of the Tunnel module is depicted in [Tunnel UML Diagram](#). The Tunnel module inherits concepts from the Construction module ([cf. Section Construction](#)). The Construction

This module defines objects that are common to all types of construction, such as the different surface types and the openings. A detailed discussion of the Requirements Class Tunnel can be found in the [CityGML Users Guide](#).

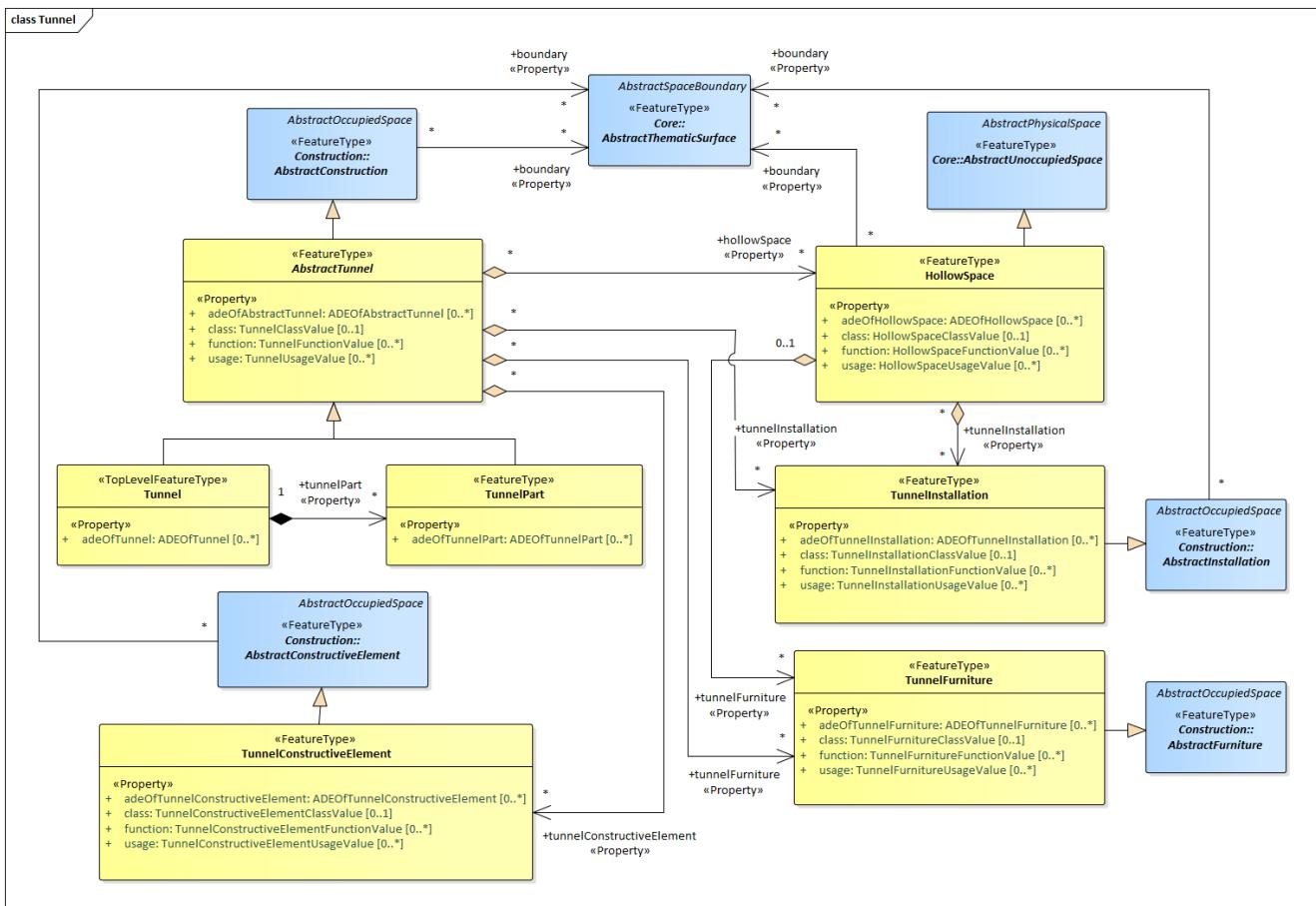


Figure 21. UML diagram of the Tunnel Model.

8.15.1. Requirements

Requirement 14	/req/Tunnel/classes
For each UML class defined or referenced in the Tunnel Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.15.2. Class Definitions

Table 51. Classes used in Tunnel

Class	Description
Tunnel «TopLevelFeatureType»	A Tunnel represents a horizontal or sloping enclosed passage way of a certain length, mainly underground or underwater. [cf. ISO 6707-1]
AbstractTunnel «FeatureType»	AbstractTunnel is an abstract superclass representing the common attributes and associations of the classes Tunnel and TunnelPart.
HollowSpace «FeatureType»	A HollowSpace is a space within a Tunnel or TunnelPart intended for certain functions (e.g. transport or passage ways, service rooms, emergency shelters). A HollowSpace is bounded physically and/or virtually (e.g. by ClosureSurfaces or GenericSurfaces).
TunnelConstructiveElement «FeatureType»	A TunnelConstructiveElement is an element of a Tunnel which is essential from a structural point of view. Examples are walls, slabs, beams.
TunnelFurniture «FeatureType»	A TunnelFurniture is an equipment for occupant use, usually not fixed to the tunnel. [cf. ISO 6707-1]
TunnelInstallation «FeatureType»	A TunnelInstallation is a permanent part of a Tunnel (inside and/or outside) which does not have the significance of a TunnelPart. In contrast to TunnelConstructiveElement, a TunnelInstallation is not essential from a structural point of view. Examples are stairs, antennas or railings.
TunnelPart «FeatureType»	A TunnelPart is a physical or functional subdivision of a Tunnel. It would be considered a Tunnel, if it were not part of a collection of other TunnelParts.

Table 52. Data Types used in Tunnel

Name	Description
ADEOfAbstractTunnel «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractTunnel acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractTunnel.
ADEOfHollowSpace «DataType»	ADEOfHollowSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a HollowSpace.
ADEOfTunnel «DataType»	ADEOfTunnel acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Tunnel.
ADEOfTunnelConstructiveElement «DataType»	ADEOfTunnelConstructiveElement acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TunnelConstructiveElement.
ADEOfTunnelFurniture «DataType»	ADEOfTunnelFurniture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TunnelFurniture.
ADEOfTunnelInstallation «DataType»	ADEOfTunnelInstallation acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TunnelInstallation.

ADEOfTunnelPart «DataType»	ADEOfTunnelPart acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TunnelPart.
---	---

Table 53. *CodeList Classes used in Tunnel*

Name	Description
HollowSpaceClassValue «CodeList»	HollowSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a HollowSpace.
HollowSpaceFunctionValue «CodeList»	HollowSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a HollowSpace.
HollowSpaceUsageValue «CodeList»	HollowSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a HollowSpace.
TunnelClassValue «CodeList»	TunnelClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Tunnel.
TunnelConstructiveElementClassValue «CodeList»	TunnelConstructiveElementClassValue is a code list used to further classify a TunnelConstructiveElement.
TunnelConstructiveElementFunctionValue «CodeList»	TunnelConstructiveElementFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a TunnelConstructiveElement.
TunnelConstructiveElementUsageValue «CodeList»	TunnelConstructiveElementUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a TunnelConstructiveElement.
TunnelFunctionValue «CodeList»	TunnelFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Tunnel.
TunnelFurnitureClassValue «CodeList»	TunnelFurnitureClassValue is a code list used to further classify a TunnelFurniture.
TunnelFurnitureFunctionValue «CodeList»	TunnelFurnitureFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a TunnelFurniture.
TunnelFurnitureUsageValue «CodeList»	TunnelFurnitureUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a TunnelFurniture.
TunnelInstallationClassValue «CodeList»	TunnelInstallationClassValue is a code list used to further classify a TunnelInstallation.
TunnelInstallationFunctionValue «CodeList»	TunnelInstallationFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a TunnelInstallation.

TunnelInstallationUsageValue «CodeList»	TunnelInstallationUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a TunnelInstallation.
TunnelUsageValue «CodeList»	TunnelUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Tunnel.

8.16. Vegetation

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.1/req/req-class-vegetation>

Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core

The Vegetation module defines the concepts to represent vegetation within city models. Vegetation can be represented either as solitary vegetation objects, such as trees, bushes and ferns, or as vegetation areas that are covered by plants of a given species or a typical mixture of plant species, such as forests, steppes and wet meadows. Vegetation is represented in the UML model by the top-level feature types *SolitaryVegetationObject* and *PlantCover*, which are also the only classes of the Vegetation module.

The UML diagram of the Vegetation module is depicted in [Vegetation UML Diagram](#). A detailed discussion of this Requirements Class can be found in the [CityGML User Guide](#).

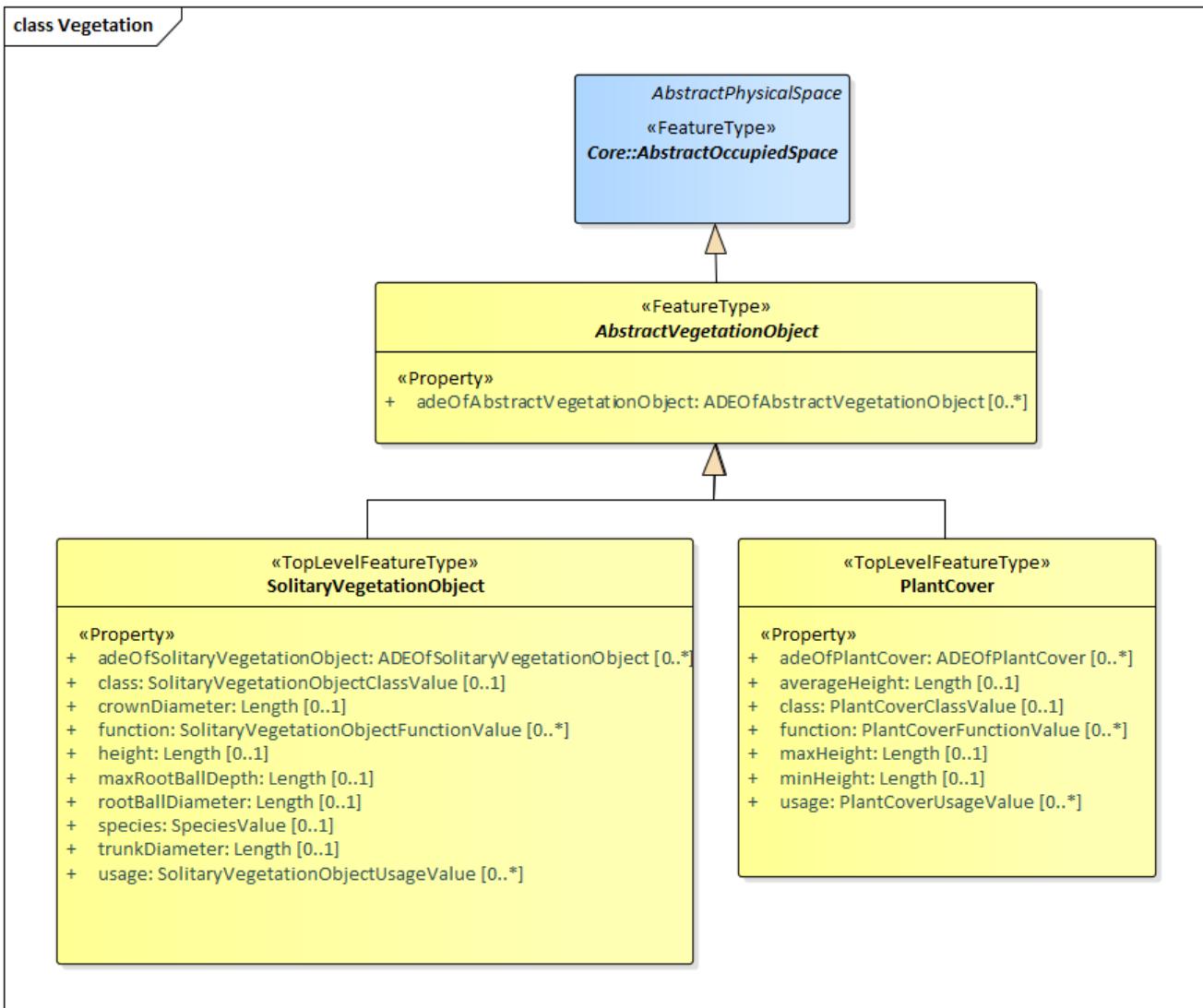


Figure 22. UML diagram of the Vegetation Model.

8.16.1. Requirements

Requirement 15	/req/Vegetation/classes
For each UML class defined or referenced in the Vegetation Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.16.2. Class Definitions

Table 54. Classes used in Vegetation

Class	Description
<code>PlantCover</code> «TopLevelFeatureType»	A PlantCover represents a space covered by vegetation.
<code>SolitaryVegetationObject</code> «TopLevelFeatureType»	A SolitaryVegetationObject represents individual vegetation objects, e.g. trees or bushes.
<code>AbstractVegetationObject</code> «FeatureType»	AbstractVegetationObject is the abstract superclass for all kinds of vegetation objects.

Table 55. Data Types used in Vegetation

Name	Description
<code>ADEOfAbstractVegetationObject</code> «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractVegetationObject acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractVegetationObject.
<code>ADEOfPlantCover</code> «DataType»	ADEOfPlantCover acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a PlantCover.
<code>ADEOfSolitaryVegetationObject</code> «DataType»	ADEOfSolitaryVegetationObject acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a SolitaryVegetationObject.

Table 56. CodeList Classes used in Vegetation

Name	Description
<code>PlantCoverClassValue</code> «CodeList»	PlantCoverClassValue is a code list used to further classify a PlantCover.
<code>PlantCoverFunctionValue</code> «CodeList»	PlantCoverFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a PlantCover.
<code>PlantCoverUsageValue</code> «CodeList»	PlantCoverUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a PlantCover.
<code>SolitaryVegetationObjectClassValue</code> «CodeList»	SolitaryVegetationObjectClassValue is a code list used to further classify a SolitaryVegetationObject.
<code>SolitaryVegetationObjectFunctionValue</code> «CodeList»	SolitaryVegetationObjectFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a SolitaryVegetationObject.
<code>SolitaryVegetationObjectUsageValue</code> «CodeList»	SolitaryVegetationObjectUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a SolitaryVegetationObject.

SpeciesValue «CodeList»	A SpeciesValue is a code list that enumerates the species of a SolitaryVegetationObject.
-----------------------------------	--

8.17. Versioning

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.0/req/req-class-versioning>

Target type	Implementation Specification
Dependency	/req/req-class-core

The Versioning module provides the concepts that allow for representing multiple versions of a city model. A specific version represents a defined state of a city model consisting of the dedicated versions of all city object instances that belong to the respective city model version. Each version can be complemented by version transitions that describe the change of the state of a city model from one version to another and that give the reason for the change and the modifications applied. In addition, the Versioning module introduces bitemporal timestamps for all objects. This allows for providing all objects with information on the time period a specific version of an object is an integral part of the 3D city model and on the lifespan a specific version of an object exists in the real world.

By using the Versioning module, slow changes over a long time period with respect to cities and city models can be represented. This includes the creation and termination of objects (e.g. construction or demolition of sites, planting of trees, construction of new roads), structural changes of objects (e.g. raising of buildings), and changes in the status of an object (e.g. change of building owner, change of the traffic direction of a road to a one-way street). In this way, the history or evolution of cities and city models can be modelled, parallel or alternative versions of cities and city models can be managed, and changes of geometries and thematic properties of individual city objects over time can be tracked.

The UML diagram of the Versioning module is depicted in [Versioning UML Diagram](#). A detailed discussion of this Requirements Class can be found in the [CityGML User Guide](#).

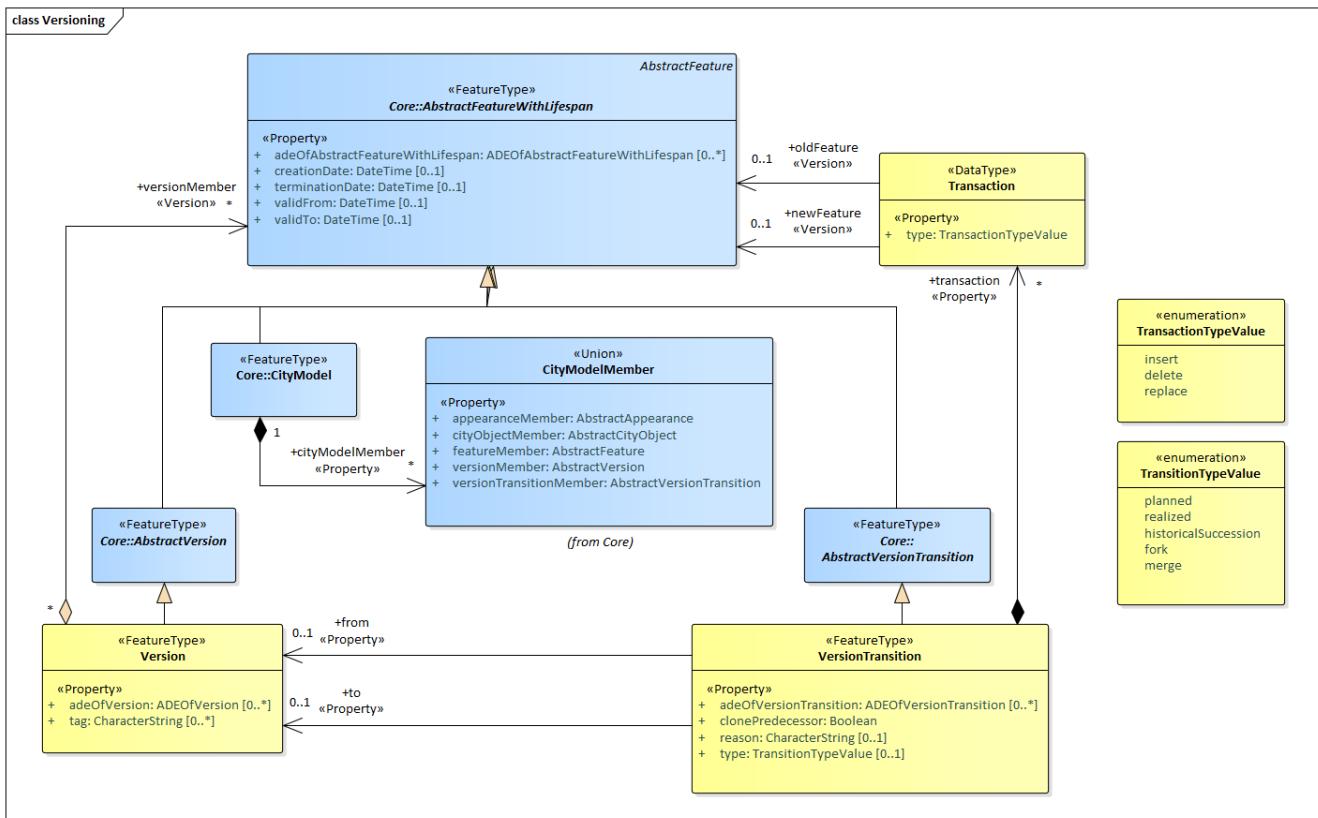


Figure 23. UML diagram of the Versioning Model.

8.17.1. Requirements

Requirement 16	/req/Versioning/classes
For each UML class defined or referenced in the Versioning Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.17.2. Class Definitions

Table 57. Classes used in Versioning

Class	Description

Version «FeatureType»	Version represents a defined state of a city model consisting of the dedicated versions of all city object instances that belong to the respective city model version. Versions can have names, a description and can be labeled with an arbitrary number of user defined tags.
VersionTransition «FeatureType»	VersionTransition describes the change of the state of a city model from one version to another. Version transitions can have names, a description and can be further qualified by a type and a reason.

Table 58. Data Types used in Versioning

Name	Description
ADEOfVersion «DataType»	ADEOfVersion acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Version.
ADEOfVersionTransition «DataType»	ADEOfVersionTransition acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a VersionTransition.
Transaction «DataType»	Transaction represents a modification of the city model by the creation, termination, or replacement of a specific city object. While the creation of a city object also marks its first object version, the termination marks the end of existence of a real world object and, hence, also terminates the final version of a city object. The replacement of a city object means that a specific version of it is replaced by a new version.

Table 59. Enumerated Classes used in Versioning

Name	Description
TransactionTypeValue «Enumeration»	TransactionTypeValue enumerates the three possible types of transactions: insert, delete, or replace.
TransitionTypeValue «Enumeration»	TransitionTypeValue enumerates the different kinds of version transitions. “planned” and “fork” should be used in cases when from one city model version multiple successor versions are being created. “realized” and “merge” should be used when different city model versions are converging into a common successor version.

8.18. Water Body

Requirements Class

<http://www.opengis.net/spec/CityGML/3.1/req/req-class-waterbody>

Target type	Implementation Specification
-------------	------------------------------

Dependency	/req/req-class-core
------------	-------------------------------------

The WaterBody module provides the representation of significant and permanent or semi-permanent accumulations of surface water, usually covering a part of the Earth. Examples of such water bodies that can be modelled with CityGML are rivers, canals, lakes, and basins. Water bodies are represented in the UML model by the top-level feature type *WaterBody*, which is the main class

of the WaterBody module.

Water bodies can be bounded by water surfaces, which represent the upper exterior interface between the water body and the atmosphere, and by water ground surfaces, which represent the exterior boundary surfaces of the submerged bottom of a water body (e.g. DTM or floor of a 3D basin object). Water surfaces are dynamic surfaces, thus, the visible water surface can regularly as well as irregularly change in height and covered area due to natural forces such as tides and floods.

The UML diagram of the WaterBody module is depicted in [Water Body UML Diagram](#). A detailed discussion of this Requirements Class can be found in the [CityGML User Guide](#).

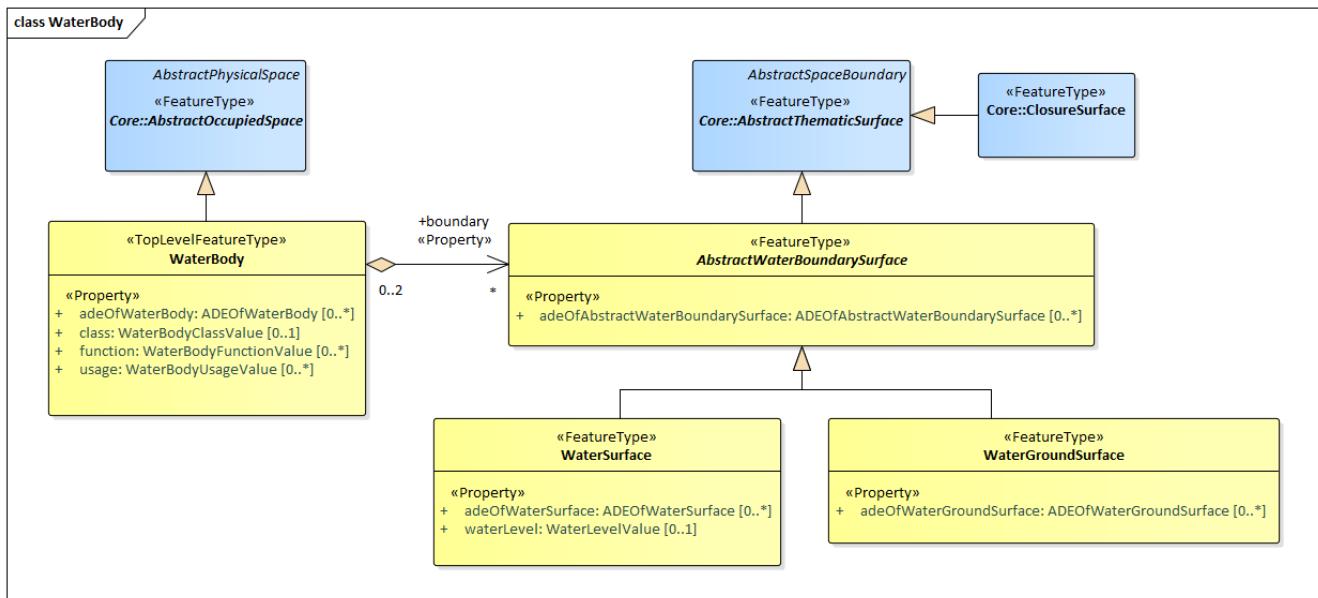


Figure 24. UML diagram of the Water Body Model.

8.18.1. Requirements

Requirement 17	/req/Waterbody/classes
For each UML class defined or referenced in the Waterbody Package:	
A	The Implementation Specification SHALL contain an element which represents the same concept as that defined for the UML class.
B	The Implementation Specification SHALL represent associations with the same source, target, direction, roles, and cardinalities as those of the UML class.
C	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.
D	The implementation Specification SHALL represent the attributes of all parent classes of the the UML class including the name, definition, type, and cardinality.

8.18.2. Class Definitions

Table 60. Classes used in WaterBody

Class	Description
WaterBody «TopLevelFeatureType»	A WaterBody represents significant and permanent or semi-permanent accumulations of surface water, usually covering a part of the Earth.
AbstractWaterBoundarySurface «FeatureType»	AbstractWaterBoundarySurface is the abstract superclass for all kinds of thematic surfaces bounding a water body.
WaterGroundSurface «FeatureType»	A WaterGroundSurface represents the exterior boundary surface of the submerged bottom of a water body.
WaterSurface «FeatureType»	A WaterSurface represents the upper exterior interface between a water body and the atmosphere.

Table 61. Data Types used in WaterBody

Name	Description
ADEOfAbstractWaterBoundarySurface «DataType»	ADEOfAbstractWaterBoundarySurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractWaterBoundarySurface.
ADEOfWaterBody «DataType»	ADEOfWaterBody acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a WaterBody.
ADEOfWaterGroundSurface «DataType»	ADEOfWaterGroundSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a WaterGroundSurface.
ADEOfWaterSurface «DataType»	ADEOfWaterSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a WaterSurface.

Table 62. CodeList Classes used in WaterBody

Name	Description
WaterBodyClassValue «CodeList»	WaterBodyClassValue is a code list used to further classify a WaterBody.
WaterBodyFunctionValue «CodeList»	WaterBodyFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a WaterBody.
WaterBodyUsageValue «CodeList»	WaterBodyUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a WaterBody.
WaterLevelValue «CodeList»	WaterLevelValue is a code list that enumerates the different levels of a water surface.

Chapter 9. CityGML Data Dictionary

The CityGML UML model is the normative definition of the CityGML Conceptual Model. The Data Dictionary tables in this section were software generated from the UML model. As such, this section provides a normative representation of the CityGML Conceptual Model.

An alternate representation can be found in the [CityGML Conceptual Model](#).

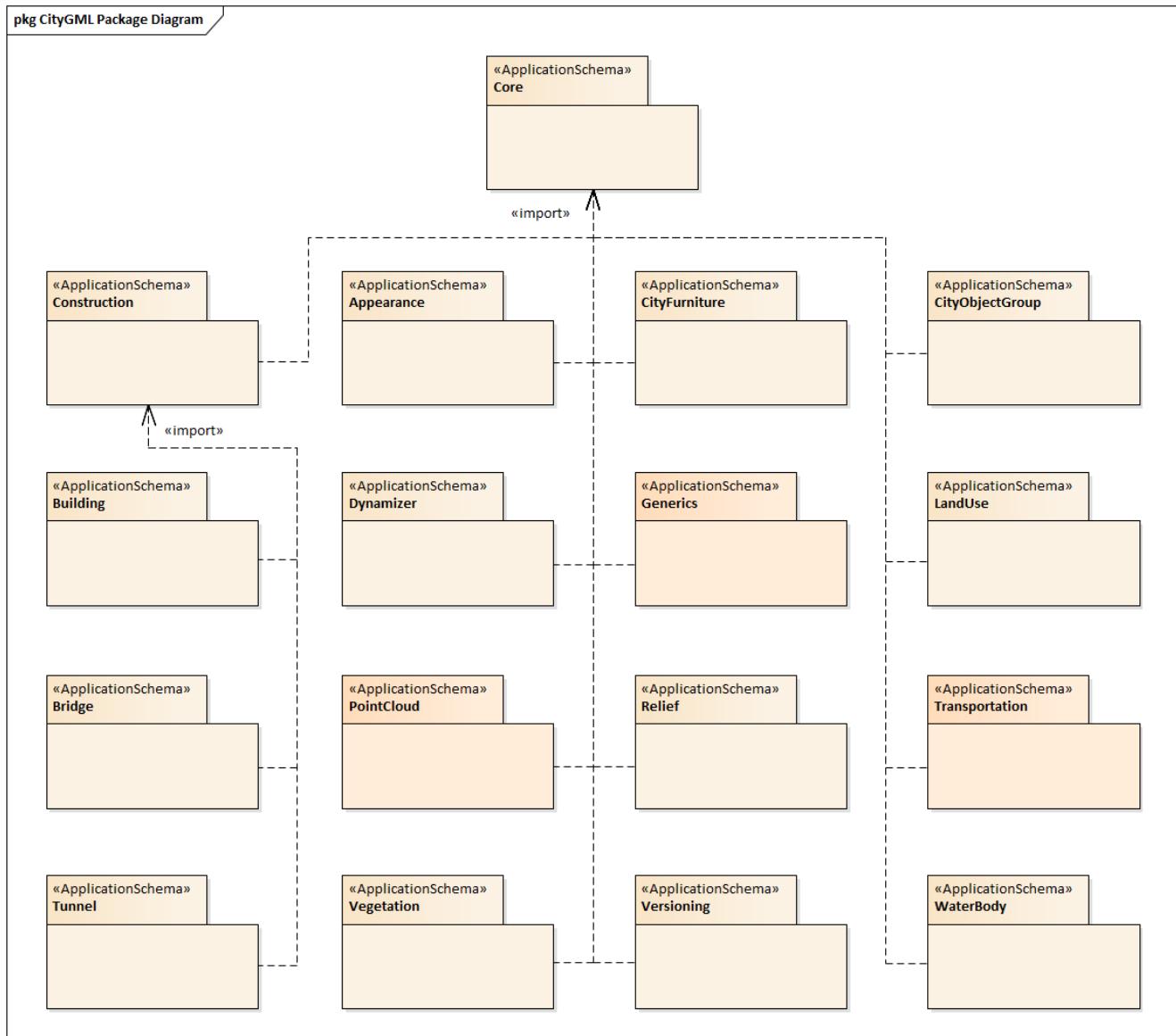


Figure 25. CityGML UML Packages

9.1. ISO Classes

The following classes are defined in ISO standards and used by the CityGML Conceptual Model.

9.1.1. Class AnyFeature ([ISO 19109:2015](#))

AnyFeature

Definition:	AnyFeature is an abstract class that is the generalization of all feature types. AnyFeature is an instance of the «metaclass» FeatureType [cf. ISO 19109].
Subclass Of:	none
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»
<hr/>	

9.1.2. Class CV_DiscreteGridPointCoverage (ISO 19123:2005)

CV_DiscreteGridPointCoverage

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
	FeatureType []	
<hr/>		
<hr/>		
<hr/>		

9.1.3. Class GM_Object (ISO 19107: 2003)

GM_Object

Definition:	GM_Object (Figure 6) is the root class of the geometric object taxonomy and supports interfaces common to all geographically referenced geometric objects. GM_Object instances are sets of direct positions in a particular coordinate reference system. A GM_Object can be regarded as an infinite set of points that satisfies the set operation interfaces for a set of direct positions, TransfiniteSet<DirectPosition>. Since an infinite collection class cannot be implemented directly, a Boolean test for inclusion shall be provided by the GM_Object interface. This international standard concentrates on vector geometry classes, but future work may use GM_Object as a root class without modification. NOTE As a type, GM_Object does not have a well-defined default state or value representation as a data type. Instantiated subclasses of GM_Object will.
Subclass Of:	none
Stereotype:	«type»
Constraint:	dimension() > boundary().dimension (Invariant):
Constraint:	boundary().notEmpty() implies boundary().dimension() = dimension() - 1 (Invariant):
Constraint:	boundary().isEmpty() = isCycle() (Invariant):

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
	Geometry []	
	TransfiniteSet<DirectPosition> []	
	CV_DomainObject []	
CRS	CRS [0..1]	
CRS	SC_CRS [0..1]	

9.1.4. Class GM_MultiCurve (ISO 19107: 2003)

GM_MultiCurve

Definition:	
Subclass Of:	GM_MultiPrimitive
Stereotype:	«type»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
length	Length	

9.1.5. Class GM_MultiSurface (ISO 19107:2003)

GM_MultiSurface		
Definition:		
Subclass Of:	GM_MultiPrimitive	
Stereotype:	«type»	
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
area	Area	
perimeter	Length	

9.1.6. Class GM_Point (ISO 19107:2003)

GM_Point		
Definition: GM_Point (Figure 9) is the basic data type for a geometric object consisting of one and only one point.		
Subclass Of:	GM_Primitive	
Stereotype:	«type»	
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
	Point []	
composite	GM_CompositePoint	[0..*]

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
position	DirectPosition	The attribute "position" shall be the DirectPosition of this GM_Point. GM_Point::position [1] : DirectPosition NOTE In most cases, the state of a GM_Point is fully determined by its position attribute. The only exception to this is if the GM_Point has been subclassed to provide additional non-geometric information such as symbology.

9.1.7. Class GM_Solid (ISO 19107:2003)

GM_Solid		
Definition:	GM_Solid (Figure 13), a subclass of GM_Primitive, is the basis for 3-dimensional geometry. The extent of a solid is defined by the boundary surfaces.	
Subclass Of:	GM_Primitive	
Stereotype:	«type»	

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
composite	GM_CompositeSoli d [0..*] Solid []	

9.1.8. Class GM_Surface (ISO 19107:2003)

GM_Surface

Definition:	GM_Surface (Figure 12) a subclass of GM_Primitive and is the basis for 2-dimensional geometry. Unorientable surfaces such as the Möbius band are not allowed. The orientation of a surface chooses an "up" direction through the choice of the upward normal, which, if the surface is not a cycle, is the side of the surface from which the exterior boundary appears counterclockwise. Reversal of the surface orientation reverses the curve orientation of each boundary component, and interchanges the conceptual "up" and "down" direction of the surface. If the surface is the boundary of a solid, the "up" direction is usually outward. For closed surfaces, which have no boundary, the up direction is that of the surface patches, which must be consistent with one another. Its included GM_SurfacePatches describe the interior structure of a GM_Surface. NOTE Other than the restriction on orientability, no other "validity" condition is required for GM_Surface.
Subclass Of:	GM_OrientableSurface
Stereotype:	«type»
<hr/>	

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
	GM_GenericSurface []	Building [0..*]

9.1.9. Class GM_Tin (ISO 19107:2003)

GM_Tin	
Definition:	A GM_Tin (Figure 21) is a GM_TriangulatedSurface that uses the Delaunay algorithm or a similar algorithm complemented with consideration for breaklines, stoplines and maximum length of triangle sides (Figure 22). These networks satisfy the Delaunay criterion away from the modifications: For each triangle in the network, the circle passing through its vertexes does not contain, in its interior, the vertex of any other triangle.
Subclass Of:	GM_TriangulatedSurface
Stereotype:	«type»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
breakLines	Set<GM_LineString>	
controlPoint	GM_Position [3..*]	
maxLength	Distance	
stopLines	Set<GM_LineString>	
	>	

9.1.10. Class GM_TriangulatedSurface (ISO 19107:2003)

GM_TriangulatedSurface	
Definition:	A GM_TriangulatedSurface (Figure 21) is a GM_PolyhedralSurface that is composed only of triangles (GM_Triangle). There is no restriction on how the triangulation is derived.
Subclass Of:	GM_PolyhedralSurface
Stereotype:	«type»

9.1.11. Class SC_CRS (ISO 19111:2019)

SC_CRS		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
coordOperationTo	CC_CoordinateOperatio[nTo] [0..*]	Not-navigable association from a Coordinate Operation that uses this CRS as its targetCRS.
grid	CV_ReferenceableGrid [0..*]	

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
scope	CharacterString [1..*]	Description of usage, or limitations of usage, for which this CRS is valid. If unknown, enter "not known".

9.2. Core

Description: The Core module defines the basic components of the CityGML data model. The Core module defines abstract base classes that define the core properties of more specialized thematic classes defined in other modules. The Core module also defines concrete classes that are common to other modules, for example basic data types.

Parent Package: CityGML

Stereotype: «ApplicationSchema»

9.2.1. Classes

AbstractAppearance

Definition: AbstractAppearance is the abstract superclass to represent any kind of appearance objects.

Subclass Of: [AbstractFeatureWithLifespan](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract Appearance	ADEOfAbstractApp [0..*] «Property»	Augments AbstractAppearance with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AbstractCityObject

Definition: AbstractCityObject is the abstract superclass of all thematic classes within the CityGML data model.

Subclass Of: [AbstractFeatureWithLifespan](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
generalizesTo «Property»	AbstractCityObject [*]	Relates generalized representations of the same real-world object in different Levels of Detail to the city object. The direction of this relation is from the city object to the corresponding generalized city objects.
genericAttribute «Property»	AbstractGenericAttribute [*]	Relates generic attributes to the city object.
dynamizer «Property»	AbstractDynamizer [*]	Relates Dynamizer objects to the city object. These allow timeseries data to override static attribute values of the city object.
appearance «Property»	AbstractAppearance [*]	Relates appearances to the city object.
externalReference «Property»	ExternalReference [*]	References external objects in other information systems that have a relation to the city object.
relatedTo «Property»	AbstractCityObject [*]	Relates other city objects to the city object. It also describes how the city objects are related to each other.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractCityObject «Property»	ADEOfAbstractCityObject [0..*]	Augments AbstractCityObject with properties defined in an ADE.
relativeToTerrain «Property»	RelativeToTerrain [0..1]	Describes the vertical position of the city object relative to the surrounding terrain.
relativeToWater «Property»	RelativeToWater [0..1]	Describes the vertical position of the city object relative to the surrounding water surface.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

AbstractDynamizer

Definition:	AbstractDynamizer is the abstract superclass to represent Dynamizer objects.
Subclass Of:	AbstractFeatureWithLifespan
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract Dynamizer «Property»	ADEOfAbstractDyn amizer [0..*]	Augments AbstractDynamizer with properties defined in an ADE.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

AbstractFeature

Definition:	AbstractFeature is the abstract superclass of all feature types within the CityGML data model.
Subclass Of:	AnyFeature
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract Feature «Property»	ADEOfAbstractFeat ure [0..*]	Augments AbstractFeature with properties defined in an ADE.
description «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Provides further information on the feature.
featureID «Property»	ID	Specifies the unique identifier of the feature that is valid in the instance document within which it occurs.
identifier «Property»	ScopedName [0..1]	Specifies the unique identifier of the feature that is valid globally.
name «Property»	GenericName [0..*]	Specifies the name of the feature.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

AbstractFeatureWithLifespan

Definition:	AbstractFeatureWithLifespan is the base class for all CityGML features. It allows the optional specification of the real-world and database times for the existence of each feature.
Subclass Of:	AbstractFeature
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractFeatureWithLifespan	ADEOfAbstractFeat ureWithLifespan [0..*] «Property»	Augments AbstractFeatureWithLifespan with properties defined in an ADE.
creationDate	DateTime [0..1] «Property»	Indicates the date at which a CityGML feature was added to the CityModel.
terminationDate	DateTime [0..1] «Property»	Indicates the date at which a CityGML feature was removed from the CityModel.
validFrom	DateTime [0..1] «Property»	Indicates the date at which a CityGML feature started to exist in the real world.
validTo	DateTime [0..1] «Property»	Indicates the date at which a CityGML feature ended to exist in the real world.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AbstractLogicalSpace

Definition:	AbstractLogicalSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of logical spaces. Logical space refers to spaces that are not bounded by physical surfaces but are defined according to thematic considerations.
Subclass Of:	AbstractSpace
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractLogicalSpace	ADEOfAbstractLogi calSpace [0..*] «Property»	Augments AbstractLogicalSpace with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AbstractOccupiedSpace

Definition:	AbstractOccupiedSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of physically occupied spaces. Occupied space refers to spaces that are partially or entirely filled with matter.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractPhysicalSpace	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
lod3ImplicitRepresentation	ImplicitGeometry [0..1] «Property»	Relates to an implicit geometry that represents the occupied space in Level of Detail 3.
lod1ImplicitRepresentation	ImplicitGeometry [0..1] «Property»	Relates to an implicit geometry that represents the occupied space in Level of Detail 1.
lod2ImplicitRepresentation	ImplicitGeometry [0..1] «Property»	Relates to an implicit geometry that represents the occupied space in Level of Detail 2.
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractOccupiedSpace	ADEOfAbstractOccupiedSpace [0..*] «Property»	Augments AbstractOccupiedSpace with properties defined in an ADE.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

AbstractPhysicalSpace		
<hr/>		
Definition:	AbstractPhysicalSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of physical spaces. Physical space refers to spaces that are fully or partially bounded by physical objects.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractSpace	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
lod3TerrainIn	GM_MultiCurve	Relates to a 3D MultiCurve geometry that represents the terrain intersection curve of the physical space in Level of Detail 3.
tersectionCur ve «Property»	[0..1]	
lod2TerrainIn	GM_MultiCurve	Relates to a 3D MultiCurve geometry that represents the terrain intersection curve of the physical space in Level of Detail 2.
tersectionCur ve «Property»	[0..1]	
pointCloud «Property»	AbstractPointCloud [0..1]	Relates to a 3D PointCloud that represents the physical space.
lod1TerrainIn	GM_MultiCurve	Relates to a 3D MultiCurve geometry that represents the terrain intersection curve of the physical space in Level of Detail 1.
tersectionCur ve «Property»	[0..1]	
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract PhysicalSpace «Property»	ADEOfAbstractPhy sicalSpace [0..*]	Augments AbstractPhysicalSpace with properties defined in an ADE.
<hr/>		
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

AbstractPointCloud

Definition:	AbstractPointCloud is the abstract superclass to represent PointCloud objects.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractFeature	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract PointCloud «Property»	ADEOfAbstractPoin tCloud [0..*]	Augments AbstractPointCloud with properties defined in an ADE.
<hr/>		
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

AbstractSpace

Definition:	AbstractSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of spaces. A space is an entity of volumetric extent in the real world.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractCityObject	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
lod2MultiCurv e «Property»	GM_MultiCurve [0..1]	Relates to a 3D MultiCurve geometry that represents the space in Level of Detail 2.
lod0MultiCurv e «Property»	GM_MultiCurve [0..1]	Relates to a 3D MultiCurve geometry that represents the space in Level of Detail 0.
lod0MultiSurf ace «Property»	GM_MultiSurface [0..1]	Relates to a 3D MultiSurface geometry that represents the space in Level of Detail 0.
lod2MultiSurf ace «Property»	GM_MultiSurface [0..1]	Relates to a 3D MultiSurface geometry that represents the space in Level of Detail 2.
lod3MultiSurf ace «Property»	GM_MultiSurface [0..1]	Relates to a 3D MultiSurface geometry that represents the space in Level of Detail 3.
lod0Point «Property»	GM_Point [0..1]	Relates to a 3D Point geometry that represents the space in Level of Detail 0.
lod3Solid «Property»	GM_Solid [0..1]	Relates to a 3D Solid geometry that represents the space in Level of Detail 3.
lod3MultiCurv e «Property»	GM_MultiCurve [0..1]	Relates to a 3D MultiCurve geometry that represents the space in Level of Detail 3.
lod2Solid «Property»	GM_Solid [0..1]	Relates to a 3D Solid geometry that represents the space in Level of Detail 2.
boundary «Property»	AbstractSpaceBoun dary [*]	Relates to surfaces that bound the space.
lod1Solid «Property»	GM_Solid [0..1]	Relates to a 3D Solid geometry that represents the space in Level of Detail 1.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractSpace «Property»	ADEOfAbstractSpace e [0..*]	Augments AbstractSpace with properties defined in an ADE.
area «Property»	QualifiedArea [0..*]	Specifies qualified areas related to the space.
spaceType «Property»	SpaceType [0..1]	Specifies the degree of openness of a space.
volume «Property»	QualifiedVolume [0..*]	Specifies qualified volumes related to the space.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AbstractSpaceBoundary

Definition: AbstractSpaceBoundary is the abstract superclass for all types of space boundaries. A space boundary is an entity with areal extent in the real world. Space boundaries are objects that bound a Space. They also realize the contact between adjacent spaces.

Subclass Of: [AbstractCityObject](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractSpaceBoundary «Property»	ADEOfAbstractSpace eBoundary [0..*]	Augments AbstractSpaceBoundary with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AbstractThematicSurface

Definition: AbstractThematicSurface is the abstract superclass for all types of thematic surfaces.

Subclass Of: [AbstractSpaceBoundary](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
lod1MultiSurf ace «Property»	GM_MultiSurface [0..1]	Relates to a 3D MultiSurface geometry that represents the thematic surface in Level of Detail 1.
pointCloud «Property»	AbstractPointCloud [0..1]	Relates to a 3D PointCloud that represents the thematic surface.
lod0MultiCurv e «Property»	GM_MultiCurve [0..1]	Relates to a 3D MultiCurve geometry that represents the thematic surface in Level of Detail 0.
lod3MultiSurf ace «Property»	GM_MultiSurface [0..1]	Relates to a 3D MultiSurface geometry that represents the thematic surface in Level of Detail 3.
lod0MultiSurf ace «Property»	GM_MultiSurface [0..1]	Relates to a 3D MultiSurface geometry that represents the thematic surface in Level of Detail 0.
lod2MultiSurf ace «Property»	GM_MultiSurface [0..1]	Relates to a 3D MultiSurface geometry that represents the thematic surface in Level of Detail 2.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract ThematicSurf ace «Property»	ADEOfAbstractThe maticSurface [0..*]	Augments AbstractThematicSurface with properties defined in an ADE.
area «Property»	QualifiedArea [0..*]	Specifies qualified areas related to the thematic surface.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

AbstractUnoccupiedSpace

Definition:	AbstractUnoccupiedSpace is the abstract superclass for all types of physically unoccupied spaces. Unoccupied space refers to spaces that are entirely or mostly free of matter.
Subclass Of:	AbstractPhysicalSpace
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract UnoccupiedSp ace	ADEOfAbstractUno ccupiedSpace [0..*]	Augments AbstractUnoccupiedSpace with properties defined in an ADE. «Property»
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

AbstractVersion

Definition: AbstractVersion is the abstract superclass to represent Version objects.

Subclass Of: [AbstractFeatureWithLifespan](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract Version	ADEOfAbstractVers ion [0..*]	Augments AbstractVersion with properties defined in an ADE. «Property»
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

AbstractVersionTransition

Definition: AbstractVersionTransition is the abstract superclass to represent VersionTransition objects.

Subclass Of: [AbstractFeatureWithLifespan](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract VersionTransi tion	ADEOfAbstractVers ionTransition [0..*]	Augments AbstractVersionTransition with properties defined in an ADE. «Property»
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

Address

Definition: Address represents an address of a city object.

Subclass Of: [AbstractFeature](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
multiPoint «Property»	GM_MultiPoint [0..1]	Relates to the MultiPoint geometry of the Address. The geometry relates the address spatially to a city object.
xalAddress «Property»	XALAddressDetails [1]	Relates an OASIS address object to the Address.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAddress «Property»	ADEOfAddress [0..*]	Augments the Address with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

CityModel

Definition: CityModel is the container for all objects belonging to a city model.

Subclass Of: [AbstractFeatureWithLifespan](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
cityModelMember «Property»	CityModelMember [*]	Relates to all objects that are part of the CityModel.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfCityModel «Property»	ADEOfCityModel [0..*]	Augments the CityModel with properties defined in an ADE.
engineeringCRS «Property»	EngineeringCRS [0..1]	Specifies the local coordinate reference system of the CityModel.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

CityObjectRelation

Definition: CityObjectRelation represents a specific relation from the city object in which it is included to another city object.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «ObjectType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
-----------	-------------------------------	------------

genericAttribute [*]
«Property»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
-----------	-----------------------------	------------

relationType [0..*]
«Property»

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

ClosureSurface

Definition: ClosureSurface is a special type of thematic surface used to close holes in volumetric objects. Closure surfaces are virtual (non-physical) surfaces.

Subclass Of: AbstractThematicSurface

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
-----------	-----------------------------	------------

adeOfClosureSurface [0..*]
«Property»

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

ImplicitGeometry

Definition:	ImplicitGeometry is a geometry representation where the shape is stored only once as a prototypical geometry, for example a tree or other vegetation object, a traffic light or a traffic sign. This prototypic geometry object can be re-used or referenced many times, wherever the corresponding feature occurs in the 3D city model.	
Subclass Of:	None	
Stereotype:	«ObjectType»	
<hr/>		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
relativeGeom etry «Property»	GM_Object [0..1]	Relates to a prototypical geometry in a local coordinate system stored inline with the city model.
referencePoint «Property»	GM_Point [1]	Relates to a 3D Point geometry that represents the base point of the object in the world coordinate system.
appearance «Property»	AbstractAppearance [*]	Relates appearances to the ImplicitGeometry.
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
libraryObject «Property»	URI [0..1]	Specifies the URI that points to the prototypical geometry stored in an external file.
contentType «Property»	MimeTypeValue [0..1]	Specifies the MIME type of the external file that stores the prototypical geometry.
objectID «Property»	ID	Specifies the unique identifier of the ImplicitGeometry.
transformationMatrix «Property»	TransformationMatrix4x4	Specifies the mathematical transformation (translation, rotation, and scaling) between the prototypical geometry and the actual spatial position of the object.
<hr/>		
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»		

9.2.2. Data Types

AbstractGenericAttribute	
Definition:	AbstractGenericAttribute is the abstract superclass for all types of generic attributes.
Subclass Of:	None
Stereotype:	«DataType»

ADEOfAbstractAppearance

Definition: ADEOfAbstractAppearance acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractAppearance.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractCityObject

Definition: ADEOfAbstractCityObject acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractCityObject.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractDynamizer

Definition: ADEOfAbstractDynamizer acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractDynamizer.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractFeature

Definition: ADEOfAbstractFeature acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractFeature.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractFeatureWithLifespan

Definition: ADEOfAbstractFeatureWithLifespan acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractFeatureWithLifespan.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractLogicalSpace

Definition: ADEOfAbstractLogicalSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractLogicalSpace.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractOccupiedSpace

Definition: ADEOfAbstractOccupiedSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractOccupiedSpace.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractPhysicalSpace

Definition: ADEOfAbstractPhysicalSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractPhysicalSpace.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractPointCloud

Definition: ADEOfAbstractPointCloud acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractPointCloud.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractSpace

Definition: ADEOfAbstractSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractSpace.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractSpaceBoundary

Definition: ADEOfAbstractSpaceBoundary acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractSpaceBoundary.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractThematicSurface

Definition: ADEOfAbstractThematicSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractThematicSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractUnoccupiedSpace

Definition: ADEOfAbstractUnoccupiedSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractUnoccupiedSpace.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractVersion

Definition: ADEOfAbstractVersion acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractVersion.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractVersionTransition

Definition: ADEOfAbstractVersionTransition acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractVersionTransition.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAddress

Definition: ADEOfAddress acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an Address.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfCityModel

Definition: ADEOfCityModel acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a CityModel.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfClosureSurface

Definition: ADEOfClosureSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a ClosureSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ExternalReference

Definition: ExternalReference is a reference to a corresponding object in another information system, for example in the German cadastre (ALKIS), the German topographic information system (ATKIS), or the OS UK MasterMap®.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
informationSystem	URI [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the URI that points to the external information system.
relationType	URI [0..1] «Property»	Specifies an URI that additionally qualifies the ExternalReference. The URI can point to a definition from an external ontology (e.g. the sameAs relation from OWL) and allows for mapping the ExternalReference to RDF triples.
targetResource	URI «Property»	Specifies the URI that points to the object in the external information system.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

Occupancy

Definition:	Occupancy is an application-dependent indication of what is contained by a feature.
Subclass Of:	None
Stereotype:	«DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
interval «Property»	IntervalValue [0..1]	Indicates the time period the occupants are contained by a feature.
numberOfOccupants «Property»	Integer	Indicates the number of occupants contained by a feature.
occupantType «Property»	OccupantTypeValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the occupants that are contained by a feature.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

QualifiedArea

Definition:	QualifiedArea is an application-dependent measure of the area of a space or of a thematic surface.
Subclass Of:	None
Stereotype:	«DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
area «Property»	Area	Specifies the value of the QualifiedArea.
typeOfArea «Property»	QualifiedAreaType Value	Indicates the specific type of the QualifiedArea.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

QualifiedVolume

Definition: QualifiedVolume is an application-dependent measure of the volume of a space.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
typeOfVolume «Property»	QualifiedVolumeTy peValue	Indicates the specific type of the QualifiedVolume.
volume «Property»	Volume	Specifies the value of the QualifiedVolume.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

XALAddressDetails

Definition: XALAddressDetails represents address details according to the OASIS xAL standard.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

9.2.3. Basic Types

Code		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
Definition:	Code is a basic type for a String-based term, keyword, or name that can additionally have a code space.	
Subclass Of:	None	
Stereotype:	«BasicType»	
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
codeSpace «Property»	URI [0..1]	Associates the Code with an authority that controls the term, keyword, or name.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

DoubleBetween0and1

Definition:	DoubleBetween0and1 is a basic type for values, which are greater or equal than 0 and less or equal than 1. The type is used for color encoding, for example.
Subclass Of:	None
Stereotype:	«BasicType»
Constraint:	valueBetween0and1 (OCL): inv: DoubleBetween0and1.allInstances() → forAll(p p >= 0 and p ≤ 1)

DoubleBetween0and1List

Definition:	DoubleBetween0and1List is a basic type that represents a list of double values greater or equal than 0 and less or equal than 1. The type is used for color encoding, for example.
Subclass Of:	None
Stereotype:	«BasicType»

Attribute Value type and multiplicity Definition

list «Property»	DoubleBetween0an d1	Specifies the list of double values.
-----------------	------------------------	--------------------------------------

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

DoubleList

Definition:	DoubleList is an ordered sequence of double values.
Subclass Of:	None
Stereotype:	«BasicType»

Attribute Value type and multiplicity Definition

list «Property»	Real	Specifies the list of double values.
-----------------	------	--------------------------------------

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

DoubleOrNilReasonList

Definition: DoubleOrNilReasonList is a basic type that represents a list of double values and/or nil reasons.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «BasicType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
list «Property» DoubleOrNilReasonList	n	Specifies the list of double values and/or nil reasons.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

ID

Definition: ID is a basic type that represents a unique identifier.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «BasicType»

IntegerBetween0and3

Definition: IntegerBetween0and3 is a basic type for integer values, which are greater or equal than 0 and less or equal than 3. The type is used for encoding the LOD number.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «BasicType»

Constraint: valueBetween0and3 (OCL): inv: IntegerBetween0and3.allInstances() → forAll(p | p \geq 0 and p \leq 3)

MeasureOrNilReasonList

Definition:	MeasureOrNilReasonList is a basic type that represents a list of double values and/or nil reasons together with a unit of measurement.							
Subclass Of:	DoubleOrNilReasonList							
Stereotype:	«BasicType»							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Value type and multiplicity</th> <th>Definition</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>uom «Property»</td><td>UnitOfMeasure</td><td>Specifies the unit of measurement of the double values.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition	uom «Property»	UnitOfMeasure	Specifies the unit of measurement of the double values.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition						
uom «Property»	UnitOfMeasure	Specifies the unit of measurement of the double values.						
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»								

TransformationMatrix2x2

Definition:	TransformationMatrix2x2 is a 2 by 2 matrix represented as a list of four double values in row major order.
Subclass Of:	DoubleList
Stereotype:	«BasicType»
Constraint:	lengthOfList (OCL): inv: list → size() = 4

TransformationMatrix3x4

Definition:	TransformationMatrix3x4 is a 3 by 4 matrix represented as a list of twelve double values in row major order.
Subclass Of:	DoubleList
Stereotype:	«BasicType»
Constraint:	lengthOfList (OCL): inv: list → size() = 12

TransformationMatrix4x4

Definition:	TransformationMatrix4x4 is a 4 by 4 matrix represented as a list of sixteen double values in row major order.
Subclass Of:	DoubleList
Stereotype:	«BasicType»
Constraint:	lengthOfList (OCL): inv: list → size() = 16

9.2.4. Unions

CityModelMember

Definition:	CityModelMember is a union type that enumerates the different types of objects that can occur as members of a city model.
Stereotype:	«Union»

Member name	Type	Definition
appearanceMember	AbstractAppearance	Specifies the appearances of the CityModel.
cityObjectMember	AbstractCityObject	Specifies the city objects that are part of the CityModel.
featureMember	AbstractFeature	Specifies the feature objects that are part of the CityModel. It allows to include objects that are not derived from a class defined in the CityGML data model, but from the ISO 19109 class AnyFeature.
versionMember	AbstractVersion	Specifies the different versions of the CityModel.
versionTransitionMember	AbstractVersionTransition	Specifies the transitions between the different versions of the CityModel.

DoubleOrNilReason

Definition:	DoubleOrNilReason is a union type that allows for choosing between a double value and a nil reason.
Stereotype:	«Union»

Member name	Type	Definition
nilReason	NilReason	Specifies the nil reason.
value	Real	Specifies the double value.

NilReason

Definition: NilReason is a union type that allows for choosing between two different types of nil reason.

Stereotype: «Union»

Member name	Type	Definition
nilReasonEnum eration	NilReasonEnumera tion	Indicates a nil reason that is provided in a code list.
URI	URI	Specifies a URI that points to a resource that describes the nil reason.

9.2.5. Code Lists

IntervalValue

Definition: IntervalValue is a code list used to specify a time period.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

MimeTypeValue

Definition: MimeTypeValue is a code list used to specify the MIME type of a referenced resource.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

NilReasonEnumeration

Definition: NilReasonEnumeration is a code list that enumerates the different nil reasons.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

OccupantTypeValue

Definition: OccupantTypeValue is a code list used to classify occupants.
StereoType: «CodeList»

OtherRelationTypeValue

Definition: OtherRelationTypeValue is a code list used to classify other types of city object relations.
StereoType: «CodeList»

QualifiedAreaTypeValue

Definition: QualifiedAreaTypeValue is a code list used to specify area types.
StereoType: «CodeList»

QualifiedVolumeTypeValue

Definition: QualifiedVolumeTypeValue is a code list used to specify volume types.
StereoType: «CodeList»

RelationTypeValue

Definition: RelationTypeValue is a code list used to classify city object relations.
StereoType: «CodeList»

TemporalRelationTypeValue

Definition: TemporalRelationTypeValue is a code list used to classify temporal city object relations.
StereoType: «CodeList»

TopologicRelationTypeValue

Definition:	TopologicRelationTypeValue is a code list used to classify topological city object relations.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

9.2.6. Enumerations

RelativeToTerrain

Definition: RelativeToTerrain enumerates the spatial relations of a city object relative to terrain in a qualitative way.

Stereotype: [\[enumeration\]](#)

Literal Values Definitions

entirelyAboveTerr Indicates that the city object is located entirely above the terrain.
ain

substantiallyAbov Indicates that the city object is for the most part located above the terrain.
eTerrain

substantiallyAbov Indicates that the city object is located half above the terrain and half below
eAndBelowTerrai the terrain.

n

substantiallyBelo Indicates that the city object is for the most part located below the terrain.
wTerrain

entirelyBelowTerr Indicates that the city object is located entirely below the terrain.
ain

RelativeToWater

Definition: RelativeToWater enumerates the spatial relations of a city object relative to the water surface in a qualitative way.

Stereotype: [\[enumeration\]](#)

Literal Values	Definitions
entirelyAboveWaterSurface	Indicates that the city object is located entirely above the water surface.
substantiallyAboveWaterSurface	Indicates that the city object is for the most part located above the water surface.
substantiallyAboveAndBelowWaterSurface	Indicates that the city object is located half above the water surface and half below the water surface.
substantiallyBelowWaterSurface	Indicates that the city object is for the most part located below the water surface.
entirelyBelowWaterSurface	Indicates that the city object is located entirely below the water surface.
temporarilyAboveAndBelowWaterSurface	Indicates that city object is temporarily located above or below the water level, because the height of the water surface is varying.

SpaceType

Definition:	SpaceType is an enumeration that characterises a space according to its closure properties.
Stereotype:	[enumeration]

Literal Values	Definitions
closed	Indicates that the space has boundaries at the bottom, at the top, and on all sides.
open	Indicates that the space has at maximum a boundary at the bottom.
semiOpen	Indicates that the space has a boundary at the bottom and on at least one side.

9.3. Appearance

Description:	The Appearance module supports the modelling of the observable surface properties of CityGML features in the form of textures and material.
Parent Package:	CityGML
Stereotype:	«ApplicationSchema»

9.3.1. Classes

AbstractSurfaceData

Definition: AbstractSurfaceData is the abstract superclass for different kinds of textures and material.

Subclass Of: [AbstractFeature](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractSurfaceData «Property»	ADEOfAbstractSurfaceData [0..*]	Augments AbstractSurfaceData with properties defined in an ADE.
isFront «Property»	Boolean [0..1]	Indicates whether the texture or material is assigned to the front side or the back side of the surface geometry object.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AbstractTexture

Definition: AbstractTexture is the abstract superclass to represent the common attributes of the classes ParameterizedTexture and GeoreferencedTexture.

Subclass Of: [AbstractSurfaceData](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractTexture «Property»	ADEOfAbstractTexture [0..*]	Augments AbstractTexture with properties defined in an ADE.
borderColor «Property»	ColorPlusOpacity [0..1]	Specifies the color of that part of the surface that is not covered by the texture.
imageURI «Property»	URI	Specifies the URI that points to the external image data file.
mimeType «Property»	MimeTypeValue [0..1]	Specifies the MIME type of the external point cloud file.
textureType «Property»	TextureType [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the texture.
wrapMode «Property»	WrapMode [0..1]	Specifies the behaviour of the texture when the texture is smaller than the surface to which it is applied.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

Apearance

Definition: An Appearance is a collection of surface data, i.e. observable properties for surface geometry objects in the form of textures and material.

Subclass Of: [AbstractAppearance](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
surfaceData «Property»	AbstractSurfaceDat a [*]	Relates to the surface data that are part of the Appearance.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAppeara nce «Property»	ADEOfAppearance [0..*]	Augments the Appearance with properties defined in an ADE.
theme «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the topic of the Appearance. Each Appearance contains surface data for one theme only. Examples of themes are infrared radiation, noise pollution, or earthquake-induced structural stress.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

GeoreferencedTexture

Definition: A GeoreferencedTexture is a texture that uses a planimetric projection. It contains an implicit parameterization that is either stored within the image file, an accompanying world file or specified using the orientation and referencePoint elements.

Subclass Of: [AbstractTexture](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
referencePoin t «Property»	GM_Point [0..1]	Relates to the 2D Point Geometry that represents the center of the upper left image pixel in world space.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfGeoreferencedTexture «Property»	ADEOfGeoreferencedTexture [0..*]	Augments the GeoreferencedTexture with properties defined in an ADE.
orientation «Property»	TransformationMatrix2x2 [0..1]	Specifies the rotation and scaling of the image in form of a 2x2 matrix.
preferWorldFile «Property»	Boolean [0..1]	Indicates whether the georeference from the image file or the accompanying world file should be preferred.
target «Property»	URI [0..*]	Specifies the URI that points to the surface geometry objects to which the texture is applied.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

ParameterizedTexture

Definition: A ParameterizedTexture is a texture that uses texture coordinates or a transformation matrix for parameterization.

Subclass Of: [AbstractTexture](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
textureParameterization «Property»	AbstractTextureParameterization [*]	Relates to the texture coordinates or transformation matrices used for parameterization.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfParameterizedTexture «Property»	ADEOfParameterizedTexture [0..*]	Augments the ParameterizedTexture with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

TextureAssociation

Definition:	TextureAssociation denotes the relation of a texture to a surface geometry object.	
Subclass Of:	None	
Stereotype:	«ObjectType»	
Attribute Value type and multiplicity Definition		
target «Property»	URI	Specifies the URI that points to the surface geometry object to which the texture is applied.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

X3DMaterial

Definition:	X3DMaterial defines properties for surface geometry objects based on the material definitions from the standards X3D and COLLADA.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractSurfaceData	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfX3DMaterial «Property»	ADEOfX3DMaterial [0..*]	Augments the X3DMaterial with properties defined in an ADE.
ambientIntensity «Property»	DoubleBetween0and1 [0..1]	Specifies the minimum percentage of diffuseColor that is visible regardless of light sources.
diffuseColor «Property»	Color [0..1]	Specifies the color of the light diffusely reflected by the surface geometry object.
emissiveColor «Property»	Color [0..1]	Specifies the color of the light emitted by the surface geometry object.
isSmooth «Property»	Boolean [0..1]	Specifies which interpolation method is used for the shading of the surface geometry object. If the attribute is set to true, vertex normals should be used for shading (Gouraud shading). Otherwise, normals should be constant for a surface patch (flat shading).
shininess «Property»	DoubleBetween0and1 [0..1]	Specifies the sharpness of the specular highlight.
specularColor «Property»	Color [0..1]	Specifies the color of the light directly reflected by the surface geometry object.
target «Property»	URI [0..*]	Specifies the URI that points to the surface geometry objects to which the material is applied.
transparency «Property»	DoubleBetween0and1 [0..1]	Specifies the degree of transparency of the surface geometry object.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

9.3.2. Data Types

AbstractTextureParameterization

- Definition: AbstractTextureParameterization is the abstract superclass for different kinds of texture parameterizations.
- Subclass Of: None
- Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractSurfaceData

Definition: ADEOfAbstractSurfaceData acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractSurface

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractTexture

Definition: ADEOfAbstractTexture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractTexture.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAppearance

Definition: ADEOfAppearance acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an Appearance.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfGeoreferencedTexture

Definition: ADEOfGeoreferencedTexture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GeoreferencedTexture.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfParameterizedTexture

Definition: ADEOfParameterizedTexture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a ParameterizedTexture.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfX3DMaterial

Definition: ADEOfX3DMaterial acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an X3DMaterial.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

TexCoordGen

Definition: TexCoordGen defines texture parameterization using a transformation matrix.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
crs «Property»	SC_CRS [0..1]	Relates to the coordinate reference system of the transformation matrix.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
worldToTextu re «Property»	TransformationMa trix3x4	Specifies the 3x4 transformation matrix that defines the transformation between world coordinates and texture coordinates.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

TexCoordList

Definition: TexCoordList defines texture parameterization using texture coordinates.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
ring «Property»	URI [1..*]	Specifies the URIs that point to the LinearRings that are parameterized using the given texture coordinates.
textureCoordinates «Property»	DoubleList [1..*]	Specifies the coordinates of texture used for parameterization. The texture coordinates are provided separately for each LinearRing of the surface geometry object.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

9.3.3. Basic Types

Color

Definition: Color is a list of three double values between 0 and 1 defining an RGB color value.

Subclass Of: [DoubleBetween0and1List](#)

Stereotype: «BasicType»

Constraint: `lengthOfList (OCL): inv: list → size() = 3`

ColorPlusOpacity

Definition: Color is a list of four double values between 0 and 1 defining an RGBA color value. Opacity value of 0 means transparent.

Subclass Of: [DoubleBetween0and1List](#)

Stereotype: «BasicType»

Constraint: `lengthOfList (OCL): inv: list → size() = 3 or list → size() = 4`

9.3.4. Unions

none

9.3.5. Code Lists

none

9.3.6. Enumerations

TextureType

Definition: TextureType enumerates the different texture types.

StereoType: [\[enumeration\]](#)

Literal Values	Definitions
specific	Indicates that the texture is specific to a single surface.
typical	Indicates that the texture is characteristic of a surface and can be used repeatedly.
unknown	Indicates that the texture type is not known.

WrapMode

Definition: WrapMode enumerates the different fill modes for textures.

StereoType: [\[enumeration\]](#)

Literal Values	Definitions
none	Indicates that the texture is applied to the surface "as is". The part of the surface that is not covered by the texture is shown fully transparent. [cf. COLLADA]
wrap	Indicates that the texture is repeated until the surface is fully covered. [cf. COLLADA]
mirror	Indicates that the texture is repeated and mirrored. [cf. COLLADA]
clamp	Indicates that the texture is stretched to the edges of the surface. [cf. COLLADA]
border	Indicates that the texture is applied to the surface "as is". The part of the surface that is not covered by the texture is filled with the RGBA color that is specified in the attribute borderColor. [cf. COLLADA]

9.4. Bridge

Description: The Bridge module supports representation of thematic and spatial aspects of bridges, bridge parts, bridge installations, and interior bridge structures.

Parent Package: CityGML

Stereotype: «ApplicationSchema»

9.4.1. Classes

AbstractBridge

Definition: AbstractBridge is an abstract superclass representing the common attributes and associations of the classes Bridge and BridgePart.

Subclass Of: [AbstractConstruction](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
bridgeConstructiveElement	BridgeConstructive Element [*]	Relates the constructive elements to the Bridge or BridgePart. «Property»
bridgeInstallation	BridgeInstallation [*]	Relates the installation objects to the Bridge or BridgePart. «Property»
bridgeFurniture	BridgeFurniture [*]	Relates the furniture objects to the Bridge or BridgePart. «Property»
bridgeRoom	BridgeRoom [*]	Relates the rooms to the Bridge or BridgePart. «Property»
address	Address [*]	Relates the addresses to the Bridge or BridgePart. «Property»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractBridge «Property»	ADEOfAbstractBridg e [0..*]	Augments AbstractBridge with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	BridgeClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Bridge or BridgePart.
function «Property»	BridgeFunctionVal ue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the Bridge or BridgePart.
isMovable «Property»	Boolean [0..1]	Indicates whether the Bridge or BridgePart can be moved to allow for watercraft to pass.
usage «Property»	BridgeUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the Bridge or BridgePart.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

Bridge

Definition:	A Bridge represents a structure that affords the passage of pedestrians, animals, vehicles, and service(s) above obstacles or between two points at a height above ground. [cf. ISO 6707-1]
Subclass Of:	AbstractBridge
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
bridgePart «Property»	BridgePart [*]	Relates the bridge parts to the Bridge.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfBridge «Property»	ADEOfBridge [0..*]	Augments the Bridge with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

BridgeConstructiveElement

Definition:	A BridgeConstructiveElement is an element of a bridge which is essential from a structural point of view. Examples are pylons, anchorages, slabs, beams.																									
Subclass Of:	AbstractConstructiveElement																									
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»																									
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th><th>Value type and multiplicity</th><th>Definition</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>adeOfBridgeC onstructiveEle ment</td><td>ADEOfBridgeConstr constructiveElement [0..*]</td><td>Augments the BridgeConstructiveElement with properties defined in an ADE.</td></tr> <tr> <td>class</td><td>BridgeConstructive</td><td>Indicates the specific type of the BridgeConstructiveElement.</td></tr> <tr> <td>«Property»</td><td>ElementClassValue [0..1]</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>function</td><td>BridgeConstructive</td><td>Specifies the intended purposes of the</td></tr> <tr> <td>«Property»</td><td>ElementFunctionV alue [0..*]</td><td>BridgeConstructiveElement.</td></tr> <tr> <td>usage</td><td>BridgeConstructive</td><td>Specifies the actual uses of the BridgeConstructiveElement.</td></tr> <tr> <td>«Property»</td><td>ElementUsageValue [0..*]</td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition	adeOfBridgeC onstructiveEle ment	ADEOfBridgeConstr constructiveElement [0..*]	Augments the BridgeConstructiveElement with properties defined in an ADE.	class	BridgeConstructive	Indicates the specific type of the BridgeConstructiveElement.	«Property»	ElementClassValue [0..1]		function	BridgeConstructive	Specifies the intended purposes of the	«Property»	ElementFunctionV alue [0..*]	BridgeConstructiveElement.	usage	BridgeConstructive	Specifies the actual uses of the BridgeConstructiveElement.	«Property»	ElementUsageValue [0..*]	
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition																								
adeOfBridgeC onstructiveEle ment	ADEOfBridgeConstr constructiveElement [0..*]	Augments the BridgeConstructiveElement with properties defined in an ADE.																								
class	BridgeConstructive	Indicates the specific type of the BridgeConstructiveElement.																								
«Property»	ElementClassValue [0..1]																									
function	BridgeConstructive	Specifies the intended purposes of the																								
«Property»	ElementFunctionV alue [0..*]	BridgeConstructiveElement.																								
usage	BridgeConstructive	Specifies the actual uses of the BridgeConstructiveElement.																								
«Property»	ElementUsageValue [0..*]																									
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»																										

BridgeFurniture

Definition:	A BridgeFurniture is an equipment for occupant use, usually not fixed to the bridge. [cf. ISO 6707-1]	
Subclass Of:	AbstractFurniture	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfBridgeFurniture «Property»	ADEOfBridgeFurnit ure [0..*]	Augments the BridgeFurniture with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	BridgeFurnitureCla ssValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the BridgeFurniture.
function «Property»	BridgeFurnitureFu nctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the BridgeFurniture.
usage «Property»	BridgeFurnitureUs ageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the BridgeFurniture.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

BridgeInstallation

Definition:	A BridgeInstallation is a permanent part of a Bridge (inside and/or outside) which does not have the significance of a BridgePart. In contrast to BridgeConstructiveElements, a BridgeInstallation is not essential from a structural point of view. Examples are stairs, antennas or railways.
Subclass Of:	AbstractInstallation
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfBridgeInstallation «Property»	ADEOfBridgeInstall ation [0..*]	Augments the BridgeInstallation with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	BridgeInstallationCla ssValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the BridgeInstallation.
function «Property»	BridgeInstallationFu nctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the BridgeInstallation.
usage «Property»	BridgeInstallationUs ageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the BridgeInstallation.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

BridgePart

Definition:	A BridgePart is a physical or functional subdivision of a Bridge. It would be considered a Bridge, if it were not part of a collection of other BridgeParts.							
Subclass Of:	AbstractBridge							
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Value type and multiplicity</th> <th>Definition</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>adeOfBridgeP</td> <td>ADEOfBridgePart [0..*]</td> <td>Augments the BridgePart with properties defined in an ADE.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition	adeOfBridgeP	ADEOfBridgePart [0..*]	Augments the BridgePart with properties defined in an ADE.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition						
adeOfBridgeP	ADEOfBridgePart [0..*]	Augments the BridgePart with properties defined in an ADE.						
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»								

BridgeRoom

Definition:	A BridgeRoom is a space within a Bridge or BridgePart intended for human occupancy (e.g. a place of work or recreation) and/or containment (storage) of animals or things. A BridgeRoom is bounded physically and/or virtually (e.g. by ClosureSurfaces or GenericSurfaces).																
Subclass Of:	AbstractUnoccupiedSpace																
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»																
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Role name</th> <th>Target class and multiplicity</th> <th>Definition</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>bridgeInstallation</td> <td>BridgeInstallation [*]</td> <td>Relates to the installation objects to the BridgeRoom.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>boundary</td> <td>AbstractThematicSurface [*]</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>bridgeFurniture</td> <td>BridgeFurniture [*]</td> <td>Relates the furniture objects to the BridgeRoom.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>re «Property»</td><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">«Property»</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition	bridgeInstallation	BridgeInstallation [*]	Relates to the installation objects to the BridgeRoom.	boundary	AbstractThematicSurface [*]		bridgeFurniture	BridgeFurniture [*]	Relates the furniture objects to the BridgeRoom.	re «Property»	«Property»	
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition															
bridgeInstallation	BridgeInstallation [*]	Relates to the installation objects to the BridgeRoom.															
boundary	AbstractThematicSurface [*]																
bridgeFurniture	BridgeFurniture [*]	Relates the furniture objects to the BridgeRoom.															
re «Property»	«Property»																

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfBridgeRoom	ADEOfBridgeRoom [0..*]	Augments the BridgeRoom with properties defined in an ADE.
«Property»		
class	BridgeRoomClassV	Indicates the specific type of the BridgeRoom.
«Property»	alue [0..1]	
function	BridgeRoomFunctionV	Specifies the intended purposes of the BridgeRoom.
«Property»	onValue [0..*]	
usage	BridgeRoomUsageV	Specifies the actual uses of the BridgeRoom.
«Property»	alue [0..*]	

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

9.4.2. Data Types

ADEOfAbstractBridge

- Definition: ADEOfAbstractBridge acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractBridge.
- Subclass Of: None
- Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBridge

- Definition: ADEOfBridge acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Bridge.
- Subclass Of: None
- Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBridgeConstructiveElement

- Definition: ADEOfBridgeConstructiveElement acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BridgeConstructiveElement.
- Subclass Of: None
- Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBridgeFurniture

Definition: ADEOfBridgeFurniture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BridgeFurniture.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBridgeInstallation

Definition: ADEOfBridgeInstallation acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BridgeInstallation.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBridgePart

Definition: ADEOfBridgePart acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BridgePart.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBridgeRoom

Definition: ADEOfBridgeRoom acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BridgeRoom.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

9.4.3. Basic Types

none

9.4.4. Unions

none

9.4.5. Code Lists

BridgeClassValue

Definition: BridgeClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Bridge.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

BridgeConstructiveElementClassValue

Definition: BridgeConstructiveElementClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BridgeConstructiveElement.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

BridgeConstructiveElementFunctionValue

Definition: BridgeConstructiveElementFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BridgeConstructiveElement.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

BridgeConstructiveElementUsageValue

Definition: BridgeConstructiveElementUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BridgeConstructiveElement.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

BridgeFunctionValue

Definition: BridgeFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Bridge.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

BridgeFurnitureClassValue

Definition:	BridgeFurnitureClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BridgeFurniture.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BridgeFurnitureFunctionValue

Definition:	BridgeFurnitureFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BridgeFurniture.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BridgeFurnitureUsageValue

Definition:	BridgeFurnitureUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BridgeFurniture.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BridgeInstallationClassValue

Definition:	BridgeInstallationClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BridgeInstallation.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BridgeInstallationFunctionValue

Definition:	BridgeInstallationFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BridgeInstallation.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BridgeInstallationUsageValue

Definition:	BridgeInstallationUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BridgeInstallation.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BridgeRoomClassValue

Definition:	BridgeRoomClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BridgeRoom.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BridgeRoomFunctionValue

Definition:	BridgeRoomFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BridgeRoom.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BridgeRoomUsageValue

Definition:	BridgeRoomUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BridgeRoom.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BridgeUsageValue

Definition:	BridgeUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Bridge.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

9.4.6. Enumerations

none

9.5. Building

Description:	The Building module supports representation of thematic and spatial aspects of buildings, building parts, building installations, building subdivisions, and interior building structures.
Parent Package:	CityGML
Stereotype:	«ApplicationSchema»

9.5.1. Classes

AbstractBuilding

Definition:	AbstractBuilding is an abstract superclass representing the common attributes and associations of the classes Building and BuildingPart.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractConstruction	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
buildingFurniture	BuildingFurniture [*] «Property»	Relates the furniture objects to the Building or BuildingPart.
buildingRoom	BuildingRoom [*] «Property»	Relates the rooms to the Building or BuildingPart.
buildingInstal	BuildingInstallation [*] «Property»	Relates the installation objects to the Building or BuildingPart.
buildingSubdivision	AbstractBuildingSubdivision [*] «Property»	Relates the logical subdivisions to the Building or BuildingPart.
buildingConstructiveElement	BuildingConstructiveElement [*] «Property»	Relates the constructive elements to the Building or BuildingPart.
address	Address [*] «Property»	Relates the addresses to the Building or BuildingPart.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractBuilding «Property»	ADEOfAbstractBuilding [0..*]	Augments AbstractBuilding with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	BuildingClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Building or BuildingPart.
function «Property»	BuildingFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the Building or BuildingPart.
roofType «Property»	RoofTypeValue [0..1]	Indicates the shape of the roof of the Building or BuildingPart.
storeyHeights AboveGround «Property»	MeasureOrNilReasonList [0..1]	Lists the heights of each storey above ground. The first value in the list denotes the height of the storey closest to the ground level, the last value denotes the height furthest away.
storeyHeights BelowGround «Property»	MeasureOrNilReasonList [0..1]	Lists the height of each storey below ground. The first value in the list denotes the height of the storey closest to the ground level, the last value denotes the height furthest away.
storeysAbove Ground «Property»	Integer [0..1]	Indicates the number of storeys positioned above ground level.
storeysBelow Ground «Property»	Integer [0..1]	Indicates the number of storeys positioned below ground level.
usage «Property»	BuildingUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the Building or BuildingPart.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AbstractBuildingSubdivision

Definition:	AbstractBuildingSubdivision is the abstract superclass for different kinds of logical building subdivisions.
Subclass Of:	AbstractLogicalSpace
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
buildingRoom «Property»	BuildingRoom [*]	Relates the rooms to the building subdivision.
buildingFurniture «Property»	BuildingFurniture [*]	Relates the furniture objects to the building subdivision.
buildingConstructiveElement «Property»	BuildingConstructiveElement [*]	Relates the constructive elements to the building subdivision.
buildingInstallation «Property»	BuildingInstallation [*]	Relates the installation objects to the building subdivision.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractBuildingSubdivision «Property»	ADEOfAbstractBuildingSubdivision [0..*]	Augments AbstractBuildingSubdivision with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	BuildingSubdivisionClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the building subdivision.
elevation «Property»	Elevation [0..*]	Specifies qualified elevations of the building subdivision in relation to a well-defined surface which is commonly taken as origin (e.g. geoid or water level). [cf. INSPIRE]
function «Property»	BuildingSubdivisionFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the building subdivision.
sortKey «Property»	Real [0..1]	Defines an order among the objects that belong to the building subdivision. An example is the sorting of storeys.
usage «Property»	BuildingSubdivisionUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the building subdivision.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

Building

Definition:	A Building is a free-standing, self-supporting construction that is roofed, usually walled, and can be entered by humans and is normally designed to stand permanently in one place. It is intended for human occupancy (e.g. a place of work or recreation), habitation and/or shelter of humans, animals or things.							
Subclass Of:	AbstractBuilding							
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Role name</th><th>Target class and multiplicity</th><th>Definition</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>buildingPart «Property»</td><td>BuildingPart [*]</td><td>Relates the building parts to the Building.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition	buildingPart «Property»	BuildingPart [*]	Relates the building parts to the Building.
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition						
buildingPart «Property»	BuildingPart [*]	Relates the building parts to the Building.						
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th><th>Value type and multiplicity</th><th>Definition</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>adeOfBuilding «Property»</td><td>ADEOfBuilding [0..*]</td><td>Augments the Building with properties defined in an ADE.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition	adeOfBuilding «Property»	ADEOfBuilding [0..*]	Augments the Building with properties defined in an ADE.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition						
adeOfBuilding «Property»	ADEOfBuilding [0..*]	Augments the Building with properties defined in an ADE.						
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»								

BuildingConstructiveElement

Definition:	A BuildingConstructiveElement is an element of a Building which is essential from a structural point of view. Examples are walls, slabs, staircases, beams.
Subclass Of:	AbstractConstructiveElement
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfBuilding ConstructiveE lement «Property»	ADEOfBuildingCon structiveElement [0..*]	Augments the BuildingConstructiveElement with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	BuildingConstructi veElementClassVal ue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the BuildingConstructiveElement.
function «Property»	BuildingConstructi veElementFunction Value [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the BuildingConstructiveElement.
usage «Property»	BuildingConstructi veElementUsageVa lue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the BuildingConstructiveElement.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

BuildingFurniture

Definition:	A BuildingFurniture is an equipment for occupant use, usually not fixed to the building. [cf. ISO 6707-1]
Subclass Of:	AbstractFurniture
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfBuilding Furniture «Property»	ADEOfBuildingFur niture [0..*]	Augments the BuildingFurniture with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	BuildingFurnitureC lassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the BuildingFurniture.
function «Property»	BuildingFurnitureF unctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the BuildingFurniture.
usage «Property»	BuildingFurnitureU sageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the BuildingFurniture.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

BuildingInstallation

Definition: A BuildingInstallation is a permanent part of a Building (inside and/or outside) which has not the significance of a BuildingPart. Examples are stairs, antennas, balconies or small roofs.

Subclass Of: [AbstractInstallation](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfBuilding Installation «Property»	ADEOfBuildingInst allation [0..*]	Augments the BuildingInstallation with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	BuildingInstallatio nClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the BuildingInstallation.
function «Property»	BuildingInstallatio nFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the BuildingInstallation.
usage «Property»	BuildingInstallatio nUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the BuildingInstallation.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

BuildingPart

Definition: A BuildingPart is a physical or functional subdivision of a Building. It would be considered a Building, if it were not part of a collection of other BuildingParts.

Subclass Of: [AbstractBuilding](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfBuilding Part «Property»	ADEOfBuildingPart [0..*]	Augments the BuildingPart with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

BuildingRoom

Definition: A BuildingRoom is a space within a Building or BuildingPart intended for human occupancy (e.g. a place of work or recreation) and/or containment of animals or things. A BuildingRoom is bounded physically and/or virtually (e.g. by ClosureSurfaces or GenericSurfaces).

Subclass Of: [AbstractUnoccupiedSpace](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
-----------	-------------------------------	------------

buildingInstalation [BuildingInstallation](#) n [*]
«Property»

buildingFurniture [BuildingFurniture](#) [*]
«Property»

boundary [AbstractThematicSurface](#) [*]
«Property»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
-----------	-----------------------------	------------

adeOfBuildingRoom [ADEOfBuildingRoom](#) m [0..*]
«Property»

class [BuildingRoomClass](#) Value [0..1]
«Property»

function [BuildingRoomFunction](#) functionValue [0..*]
«Property»

roomHeight [RoomHeight](#) [0..*]
«Property»

usage [BuildingRoomUsage](#) eValue [0..*]
«Property»

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

BuildingUnit

Definition:	A BuildingUnit is a logical subdivision of a Building. BuildingUnits are formed according to some homogeneous property like function, ownership, management, or accessibility. They may be separately sold, rented out, inherited, managed, etc.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractBuildingSubdivision	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
Role name Target class and multiplicity Definition		
address «Property»	Address [*]	Relates to the addresses that are assigned to the BuildingUnit.
Attribute Value type and multiplicity Definition		
adeOfBuilding Unit «Property»	ADEOfBuildingUnit [0..*]	Augments the BuildingUnit with properties defined in an ADE.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

Storey

Definition:	A Storey is a horizontal section of a Building.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractBuildingSubdivision	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
Role name Target class and multiplicity Definition		
boundary «Property»	AbstractThematicSurface [*]	
buildingUnit «Property»	BuildingUnit [*]	Relates to the building units that belong to the Storey.
Attribute Value type and multiplicity Definition		
adeOfStorey «Property»	ADEOfStorey [0..*]	Augments the Storey with properties defined in an ADE.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

9.5.2. Data Types

ADEOfAbstractBuilding

Definition: ADEOfAbstractBuilding acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractBuilding.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractBuildingSubdivision

Definition: ADEOfAbstractBuildingSubdivision acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractBuildingSubdivision.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBuilding

Definition: ADEOfBuilding acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Building.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBuildingConstructiveElement

Definition: ADEOfBuildingConstructiveElement acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BuildingConstructiveElement.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBuildingFurniture

Definition: ADEOfBuildingFurniture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BuildingFurniture.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBuildingInstallation

Definition: ADEOfBuildingInstallation acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BuildingInstallation.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBuildingPart

Definition: ADEOfBuildingPart acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BuildingPart.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBuildingRoom

Definition: ADEOfBuildingRoom acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BuildingRoom.

Subclass Of: None>

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfBuildingUnit

Definition: ADEOfBuildingUnit acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BuildingUnit.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfStorey

Definition:	ADEOfStorey acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Storey.
Subclass Of:	None
Stereotype:	«DataType»

RoomHeight

Definition:	The RoomHeight represents a vertical distance (measured or estimated) between a low reference and a high reference. [cf. INSPIRE]
Subclass Of:	<-- section,>>
Stereotype:	«DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
highReference «Property»	RoomElevationRef renceValue	Indicates the high point used to calculate the value of the room height.
lowReference «Property»	RoomElevationRef renceValue	Indicates the low point used to calculate the value of the room height.
status «Property»	HeightStatusValue	Indicates the way the room height has been captured.
value «Property»	Length	Specifies the value of the room height.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

9.5.3. Basic Types

none

9.5.4. Unions

none

9.5.5. Code Lists

BuildingClassValue

Definition: BuildingClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Building.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

BuildingConstructiveElementClassValue

Definition: BuildingConstructiveElementClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BuildingConstructiveElement.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

BuildingConstructiveElementFunctionValue

Definition: BuildingConstructiveElementFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BuildingConstructiveElement.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

BuildingConstructiveElementUsageValue

Definition: BuildingConstructiveElementUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BuildingConstructiveElement.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

BuildingFunctionValue

Definition: BuildingFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Building.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

BuildingFurnitureClassValue

Definition: BuildingFurnitureClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BuildingFurniture.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

BuildingFurnitureFunctionValue

Definition:	BuildingFurnitureFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BuildingFurniture.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BuildingFurnitureUsageValue

Definition:	BuildingFurnitureUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BuildingFurniture.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BuildingInstallationClassValue

Definition:	BuildingInstallationClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BuildingInstallation.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BuildingInstallationFunctionValue

Definition:	BuildingInstallationFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BuildingInstallation.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BuildingInstallationUsageValue

Definition:	BuildingInstallationUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BuildingInstallation.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BuildingRoomClassValue

Definition:	BuildingRoomClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BuildingRoom.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BuildingRoomFunctionValue

Definition:	BuildingRoomFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BuildingRoom.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BuildingRoomUsageValue

Definition:	BuildingRoomUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BuildingRoom.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BuildingSubdivisionClassValue

Definition:	BuildingSubdivisionClassValue is a code list used to further classify a BuildingSubdivision.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BuildingSubdivisionFunctionValue

Definition:	BuildingSubdivisionFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a BuildingSubdivision.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BuildingSubdivisionUsageValue

Definition:	BuildingSubdivisionUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a BuildingSubdivision.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

BuildingUsageValue

Definition:	BuildingUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Building.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

RoofTypeValue

Definition:	RoofTypeValue is a code list that enumerates different roof types.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

RoomElevationReferenceValue

Definition:	RoomElevationReferenceValue is a code list that enumerates the different elevation reference levels used to measure room heights.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

9.5.6. Enumerations

none

9.6. CityFurniture

Description:	The CityFurniture module supports representation of city furniture objects. City furniture objects are immovable objects like lanterns, traffic signs, advertising columns, benches, or bus stops that can be found in traffic areas, residential areas, on squares, or in built-up areas.
Parent Package:	CityGML
Stereotype:	«ApplicationSchema»

9.6.1. Classes

CityFurniture

Definition:	CityFurniture is an object or piece of equipment installed in the outdoor environment for various purposes. Examples include street signs, traffic signals, street lamps, benches, fountains.
Subclass Of:	AbstractOccupiedSpace
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfCityFurniture	ADEOfCityFurniture e [0..*]	Augments the CityFurniture with properties defined in an ADE.
«Property»		
class	CityFurnitureClass	Indicates the specific type of the CityFurniture.
«Property»	Value [0..1]	
function	CityFurnitureFunct	Specifies the intended purposes of the CityFurniture.
«Property»	ionValue [0..*]	
usage	CityFurnitureUsage	Specifies the actual uses of the CityFurniture.
«Property»	Value [0..*]	

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

9.6.2. Data Types

ADEOfCityFurniture

- Definition: ADEOfCityFurniture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a CityFurniture.
- Subclass Of: None
- Stereotype: «DataType»

9.6.3. Basic Types

none

9.6.4. Unions

none

9.6.5. Code Lists

CityFurnitureClassValue

- Definition: CityFurnitureClassValue is a code list used to further classify a CityFurniture.
- Stereotype: «CodeList»

CityFurnitureFunctionValue

Definition:	CityFurnitureFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a CityFurniture.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

CityFurnitureUsageValue

Definition:	CityFurnitureUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a CityFurniture.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

9.6.6. Enumerations

none

9.7. CityObjectGroup

Description:	The CityObjectGroup module supports grouping of city objects. Arbitrary city objects may be aggregated in groups according to user-defined criteria. A group may be further classified by application-specific attributes.
Parent Package:	CityGML
Stereotype:	«ApplicationSchema»

9.7.1. Classes

CityObjectGroup

Definition:	A CityObjectGroup represents an application-specific aggregation of city objects according to some user-defined criteria. Examples for groups are the buildings in a specific region, the result of a query, or objects put together for visualization purposes. Each member of a group may be qualified by a role name, reflecting the role each city object plays in the context of the group.
Subclass Of:	AbstractLogicalSpace
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
parent «Property»	AbstractCityObject [0..1]	Relates to a city object to which the CityObjectGroup belongs.
groupMember «Property»	AbstractCityObject [*]	Relates to the city objects that are part of the CityObjectGroup.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfCityObj ctGroup «Property»	ADEOfCityObjectGr oup [0..*]	Augments the CityObjectGroup with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	CityObjectGroupCla ssValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the CityObjectGroup.
function «Property»	CityObjectGroupFu nctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the CityObjectGroup.
usage «Property»	CityObjectGroupUs ageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual usages of the CityObjectGroup.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

Role		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
Definition:	Role qualifies the function of a city object within the CityObjectGroup.	
Subclass Of:	None	
Stereotype:	«ObjectType»	
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
role «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Describes the role the city object plays within the CityObjectGroup.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

9.7.2. Data Types

ADEOfCityObjectGroup

Definition: ADEOfCityObjectGroup acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a CityObjectGroup.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

9.7.3. Basic Types

none

9.7.4. Unions

none

9.7.5. Code Lists

CityObjectGroupClassValue

Definition: CityObjectGroupClassValue is a code list used to further classify a CityObjectGroup.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

CityObjectGroupFunctionValue

Definition: CityObjectGroupFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a CityObjectGroup.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

CityObjectGroupUsageValue

Definition: CityObjectGroupUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a CityObjectGroup.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

9.7.6. Enumerations

none

9.8. Construction

Description: The Construction module supports representation of key elements of different types of constructions. These key elements include construction surfaces (e.g. floor and ceiling), windows and doors, constructive elements (e.g. beams and slabs), installations, and furniture.

Parent Package: CityGML

Stereotype: «ApplicationSchema»

9.8.1. Classes

AbstractConstruction

Definition: AbstractConstruction is the abstract superclass for objects that are manufactured by humans from construction materials, are connected to earth and are intended to be permanent. A connection with the ground also exists when the construction rests by its own weight on the ground or is moveable limited on stationary rails or if the construction is intended to be used mainly stationary.

Subclass Of: [AbstractOccupiedSpace](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
boundary	AbstractThematicSurface	
«Property»	AbstractSurface [*]	

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractConstruction «Property»	ADEOfAbstractConstruction [0..*]	Augments AbstractConstruction with properties defined in an ADE.
conditionOfConstruction «Property»	ConditionOfConstruction [0..1]	Indicates the life-cycle status of the construction. [cf. INSPIRE]
constructionEvent «Property»	ConstructionEvent [0..*]	Describes specific events in the life-time of the construction.
dateOfConstruction «Property»	Date [0..1]	Indicates the date at which the construction was completed.
dateOfDemolition «Property»	Date [0..1]	Indicates the date at which the construction was demolished.
elevation «Property»	Elevation [0..*]	Specifies qualified elevations of the construction in relation to a well-defined surface which is commonly taken as origin (e.g. geoid or water level). [cf. INSPIRE]
height «Property»	Height [0..*]	Specifies qualified heights of the construction above ground or below ground. [cf. INSPIRE]
occupancy «Property»	Occupancy [0..*]	Provides qualified information on the residency of persons, animals, or other moveable objects in the construction.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AbstractConstructionSurface

Definition:	AbstractConstructionSurface is the abstract superclass for different kinds of surfaces that bound a construction.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractThematicSurface	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
fillingSurface «Property»	AbstractFillingSurface [*]	Relates to the surfaces that seal the openings of the construction surface.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractConstructionSurface	ADEOfAbstractConstructionSurface [0..*] «Property»	Augments AbstractConstructionSurface with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AbstractConstructiveElement

Definition:	AbstractConstructiveElement is the abstract superclass for the representation of volumetric elements of a construction. Examples are walls, beams, slabs.
Subclass Of:	AbstractOccupiedSpace
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
boundary	AbstractThematicSurface [*]	
filling	AbstractFillingElement [*]	Relates to the elements that fill the opening of the constructive element.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractConstructiveElement	ADEOfAbstractConstructiveElement [0..*] «Property»	Augments AbstractConstructiveElement with properties defined in an ADE.
isStructuralElement	Boolean [0..1] «Property»	Indicates whether the constructive element is essential from a structural point of view. A structural element cannot be omitted without collapsing of the construction. Examples are pylons and anchorages of bridges.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AbstractFillingElement

Definition:	AbstractFillingElement is the abstract superclass for different kinds of elements that fill the openings of constructive elements.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractOccupiedSpace	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract FillingElemen t «Property»	ADEOfAbstractFilli ngElement [0..*]	Augments AbstractFillingElement with properties defined in an ADE.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

AbstractFillingSurface		
Definition:	AbstractFillingSurface is the abstract superclass for different kinds of surfaces that seal openings filled by filling elements.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractThematicSurface	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract FillingSurface «Property»	ADEOfAbstractFilli ngSurface [0..*]	Augments AbstractFillingSurface with properties defined in an ADE.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

AbstractFurniture		

Definition:	AbstractFurniture is the abstract superclass for the representation of furniture objects of a construction.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractOccupiedSpace	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		

AbstractInstallation

Definition:	AbstractInstallation is the abstract superclass for the representation of installation objects of a construction.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractOccupiedSpace	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
boundary «Property»	AbstractThematicSurface [*]	
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract Installation «Property»	ADEOfAbstractInstallation [0..*]	Augments AbstractInstallation with properties defined in an ADE.
relationToConstruction «Property»	RelationToConstruction [0..1]	Indicates whether the installation is located inside and/or outside of the construction.
<hr/>		

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

CeilingSurface

Definition:	A CeilingSurface is a surface that represents the interior ceiling of a construction. An example is the ceiling of a room.							
Subclass Of:	AbstractConstructionSurface							
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Value type and multiplicity</th> <th>Definition</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>adeOfCeilingSurface «Property»</td> <td>ADEOfCeilingSurface [0..*]</td> <td>Augments the CeilingSurface with properties defined in an ADE.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition	adeOfCeilingSurface «Property»	ADEOfCeilingSurface [0..*]	Augments the CeilingSurface with properties defined in an ADE.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition						
adeOfCeilingSurface «Property»	ADEOfCeilingSurface [0..*]	Augments the CeilingSurface with properties defined in an ADE.						
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»								

Door		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
address «Property»	Address [*]	Relates to the addresses that are assigned to the Door.
boundary «Property»	DoorSurface [*]	
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfDoor «Property»	ADEOfDoor [0..*]	Augments the Door with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	DoorClassName [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Door.
function «Property»	DoorFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the Door.
usage «Property»	DoorUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the Door.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

DoorSurface

Definition: A DoorSurface is either a boundary surface of a Door feature or a surface that seals an opening filled by a door.

Subclass Of: [AbstractFillingSurface](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
address «Property»	Address [*]	Relates to the addresses that are assigned to the DoorSurface.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfDoorSurface «Property»	ADEOfDoorSurface [0..*]	Augments the DoorSurface with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

FloorSurface

Definition: A FloorSurface is surface that represents the interior floor of a construction. An example is the floor of a room.

Subclass Of: [AbstractConstructionSurface](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfFloorSurface «Property»	ADEOfFloorSurface [0..*]	Augments the FloorSurface with properties defined in an ADE.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

GroundSurface

Definition:	A GroundSurface is a surface that represents the ground plate of a construction. The polygon defining the ground plate is congruent with the footprint of the construction.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractConstructionSurface	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfGround Surface «Property»	ADEOfGroundSurfa ce [0..*]	Augments the GroundSurface with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

InteriorWallSurface

Definition:	An InteriorWallSurface is a surface that is visible from inside a construction. An example is the wall of a room.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractConstructionSurface	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfInterior WallSurface «Property»	ADEOfInteriorWall Surface [0..*]	Augments the InteriorWallSurface with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

OtherConstruction

Definition:	An OtherConstruction is a construction that is not covered by any of the other subclasses of AbstractConstruction.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractConstruction	
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»	

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfOtherConstruction «Property»	ADEOfOtherConstruction [0..*]	Augments the OtherConstruction with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	OtherConstruction ClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the OtherConstruction.
function «Property»	OtherConstruction FunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the OtherConstruction.
usage «Property»	OtherConstruction UsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the OtherConstruction.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

OuterCeilingSurface

Definition:	An OuterCeilingSurface is a surface that belongs to the outer building shell with the orientation pointing downwards. An example is the ceiling of a loggia.
Subclass Of:	AbstractConstructionSurface
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfOuterCeilingSurface «Property»	ADEOfOuterCeilingSurface [0..*]	Augments the OuterCeilingSurface with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

OuterFloorSurface

Definition:	An OuterFloorSurface is a surface that belongs to the outer construction shell with the orientation pointing upwards. An example is the floor of a loggia.
Subclass Of:	AbstractConstructionSurface
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfOuterFloorSurface «Property»	ADEOfOuterFloorSurface [0..*]	Augments the OuterFloorSurface with properties defined in an ADE.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

RoofSurface

Definition: A RoofSurface is a surface that delimits major roof parts of a construction.
 Subclass Of: [AbstractConstructionSurface](#)
 StereoType: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfRoofSurface «Property»	ADEOfRoofSurface [0..*]	Augments the RoofSurface with properties defined in an ADE.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

WallSurface

Definition: A WallSurface is a surface that is part of the building facade visible from the outside.
 Subclass Of: [AbstractConstructionSurface](#)
 StereoType: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfWallSurface «Property»	ADEOfWallSurface [0..*]	Augments the WallSurface with properties defined in an ADE.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

Window

Definition:	A Window is a construction for closing an opening in a wall or roof, primarily intended to admit light and/or provide ventilation. [cf. ISO 6707-1]	
Subclass Of:	AbstractFillingElement	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
boundary «Property»	WindowSurface [*]	
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfWindow «Property»	ADEOfWindow [0..*]	Augments the Window with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	WindowClassName [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Window.
function «Property»	WindowFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the Window.
usage «Property»	WindowUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the Window.
<hr/>		
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

WindowSurface		
Definition:	A WindowSurface is either a boundary surface of a Window feature or a surface that seals an opening filled by a window.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractFillingSurface	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfWindow «Property»	ADEOfWindowSurface [0..*]	Augments the WindowSurface with properties defined in an ADE.
<hr/>		
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

9.8.2. Data Types

ADEOfAbstractConstruction

Definition: ADEOfAbstractConstruction acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractConstruction.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractConstructionSurface

Definition: ADEOfAbstractConstructionSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractConstructionSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractConstructiveElement

Definition: ADEOfAbstractConstructiveElement acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractConstructiveElement.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractFillingElement

Definition: ADEOfAbstractFillingElement acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractFillingElement.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractFillingSurface

Definition: ADEOfAbstractFillingSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractFillingSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractFurniture

Definition: ADEOfAbstractFurniture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractFurniture.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractInstallation

Definition: ADEOfAbstractInstallation acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractInstallation.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfCeilingSurface

Definition: ADEOfCeilingSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a CeilingSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfDoor

Definition: ADEOfDoor acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Door.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfDoorSurface

Definition: ADEOfDoorSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a DoorSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfFloorSurface

Definition: ADEOfFloorSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a FloorSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfGroundSurface

Definition: ADEOfGroundSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GroundSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfInteriorWallSurface

Definition: ADEOfInteriorWallSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an InteriorWallSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfOtherConstruction

Definition: ADEOfOtherConstruction acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an OtherConstruction.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfOuterCeilingSurface

Definition: ADEOfOuterCeilingSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an OuterCeilingSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfOuterFloorSurface

Definition: ADEOfOuterFloorSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an OuterFloorSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfRoofSurface

Definition: ADEOfRoofSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a RoofSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfWallSurface

Definition: ADEOfWallSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a WallSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfWindow

Definition: ADEOfWindow acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Window.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfWindowSurface

Definition: ADEOfWindowSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a WindowSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ConstructionEvent

Definition: A ConstructionEvent is a data type used to describe a specific event that is associated with a construction. Examples are the issuing of a building permit or the renovation of a building.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
dateOfEvent «Property»	Date	Specifies the date at which the event took or will take place.
description «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Provides additional information on the event.
event «Property»	EventValue	Indicates the specific event type.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

Elevation

Definition: Elevation is a data type that includes the elevation value itself and information on how this elevation was measured. [cf. INSPIRE]

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
elevationRef- rence «Property»	ElevationReference Value	Specifies the level from which the elevation was measured. [cf. INSPIRE]
elevationValu- e «Property»	DirectPosition	Specifies the value of the elevation. [cf. INSPIRE]

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

Height

Definition:	Height represents a vertical distance (measured or estimated) between a low reference and a high reference. [cf. INSPIRE]	
Subclass Of:	None	
Stereotype:	«DataType»	

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
highReference «Property»	ElevationReference Value	Indicates the high point used to calculate the value of the height. [cf. INSPIRE]
lowReference «Property»	ElevationReference Value	Indicates the low point used to calculate the value of the height. [cf. INSPIRE]
status «Property»	HeightStatusValue	Indicates the way the height has been captured. [cf. INSPIRE]
value «Property»	Length	Specifies the value of the height above or below ground. [cf. INSPIRE]

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

9.8.3. Basic Types

none

9.8.4. Unions

none

9.8.5. Code Lists

DoorClassValue

Definition:	DoorClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Door.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

DoorFunctionValue

Definition:	DoorFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Door.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

DoorUsageValue

Definition: DoorUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Door.
StereoType: «CodeList»

ElevationReferenceValue

Definition: ElevationReferenceValue is a code list that enumerates the different elevation reference levels used to measure construction heights.
StereoType: «CodeList»

EventValue

Definition: EventValue is a code list that enumerates the different events of a construction.
StereoType: «CodeList»

OtherConstructionClassValue

Definition: OtherConstructionClassValue is a code list used to further classify an OtherConstruction.
StereoType: «CodeList»

OtherConstructionFunctionValue

Definition: OtherConstructionFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of an OtherConstruction.
StereoType: «CodeList»

OtherConstructionUsageValue

Definition: OtherConstructionUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of an OtherConstruction.
StereoType: «CodeList»

WindowClassValue

Definition:	WindowClassName is a code list used to further classify a Window.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

WindowFunctionValue

Definition:	WindowFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Window.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

WindowUsageValue

Definition:	WindowUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Window.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

9.8.6. Enumerations

ConditionOfConstructionValue

Definition:	ConditionOfConstructionValue enumerates different conditions of a construction. [cf. INSPIRE]
Stereotype:	[enumeration]

Literal Values Definitions

declined	Indicates that the construction cannot be used under normal conditions, though its main elements (walls, roof) are still present. [cf. INSPIRE]
demolished	Indicates that the construction has been demolished. There are no more visible remains. [cf. INSPIRE]
functional	Indicates that the construction is functional. [cf. INSPIRE]
projected	Indicates that the construction is being designed. Construction works have not yet started. [cf. INSPIRE]
ruin	Indicates that the construction has been partly demolished and some main elements (roof, walls) have been destroyed. There are some visible remains of the construction. [cf. INSPIRE]
underConstruction	Indicates that the construction is under construction and not yet functional. This applies only to the initial construction works of the construction and not to maintenance work. [cf. INSPIRE]

HeightStatusValue

Definition: HeightStatusValue enumerates the different methods used to capture a height. [cf. INSPIRE]

Stereotype: [\[enumeration\]](#)

Literal Values	Definitions
estimated	Indicates that the height has been estimated and not measured. [cf. INSPIRE]
measured	Indicates that the height has been (directly or indirectly) measured. [cf. INSPIRE]

RelationToConstruction

Definition: RelationToConstruction is an enumeration used to describe whether an installation is positioned inside and/or outside of a construction.

Stereotype: [\[enumeration\]](#)

Literal Values	Definitions
inside	Indicates that the installation is positioned inside of the construction.
outside	Indicates that the installation is positioned outside of the construction.
bothInsideAndOut	Indicates that the installation is positioned inside as well as outside of the construction.

9.9. Dynamizer

Description: The Dynamizer module supports the injection of timeseries data for individual attributes of CityGML features. Timeseries data can either be retrieved from external Sensor APIs (e.g. OGC SensorThings API, OGC Sensor Observation Services, MQTT, proprietary platforms), external standardized timeseries files (e.g. OGC TimeseriesML or OGC Observations & Measurements), external tabulated files (e.g CSV) or can be represented inline as basic time-value pairs.

Parent Package: CityGML

Stereotype: «ApplicationSchema»

9.9.1. Classes

AbstractAtomicTimeseries

Definition:	AbstractAtomicTimeseries represents the attributes and relationships that are common to all kinds of atomic timeseries (GenericTimeseries, TabulatedFileTimeseries, StandardFileTimeseries). An atomic timeseries represents time-varying data of a specific data type for a single contiguous time interval.													
Subclass Of:	AbstractTimeseries													
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»													
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th><th>Value type and multiplicity</th><th>Definition</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>adeOfAbstractAtomicTimeseries</td><td>ADEOfAbstractAtomicTimeseries [0..*]</td><td>Augments AbstractAtomicTimeseries with properties defined in an ADE.</td></tr> <tr> <td>observationProperty</td><td>CharacterString</td><td>Specifies the phenomenon for which the atomic timeseries provides observation values.</td></tr> <tr> <td>uom</td><td>CharacterString [0..1]</td><td>Specifies the unit of measurement of the observation values.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>			Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition	adeOfAbstractAtomicTimeseries	ADEOfAbstractAtomicTimeseries [0..*]	Augments AbstractAtomicTimeseries with properties defined in an ADE.	observationProperty	CharacterString	Specifies the phenomenon for which the atomic timeseries provides observation values.	uom	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the unit of measurement of the observation values.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition												
adeOfAbstractAtomicTimeseries	ADEOfAbstractAtomicTimeseries [0..*]	Augments AbstractAtomicTimeseries with properties defined in an ADE.												
observationProperty	CharacterString	Specifies the phenomenon for which the atomic timeseries provides observation values.												
uom	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the unit of measurement of the observation values.												

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AbstractTimeseries		
Definition:	AbstractTimeseries is the abstract superclass representing any type of timeseries data.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractFeature	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractTimeseries	ADEOfAbstractTimeseries [0..*]	Augments AbstractTimeseries with properties defined in an ADE.
firstTimestamp	TM_Position [0..1]	Specifies the beginning of the timeseries.
lastTimestamp	TM_Position [0..1]	Specifies the end of the timeseries.
<p>Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»</p>		

CompositeTimeseries

Definition: A CompositeTimeseries is a (possibly recursive) aggregation of atomic and composite timeseries. The components of a composite timeseries must have non-overlapping time intervals.

Subclass Of: [AbstractTimeseries](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
component «Property»	TimeseriesComponent [1..*]	Relates to the atomic and composite timeseries that are part of the CompositeTimeseries. The referenced timeseries are sequentially ordered.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfCompositeTimeseries «Property»	ADEOfCompositeTimeseries [0..*]	Augments the CompositeTimeseries with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

Dynamizer

Definition: A Dynamizer is an object that injects timeseries data for an individual attribute of the city object in which it is included. The timeseries data overrides the static value of the referenced city object attribute in order to represent dynamic, i.e. time-dependent, variations of its value.

Subclass Of: [AbstractDynamizer](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
dynamicData «Property»	AbstractTimeseries [0..1]	Relates to the timeseries data that is given either inline within a CityGML dataset or by a link to an external file containing timeseries data.
sensorConnection «Property»	SensorConnection [0..1]	Relates to the sensor API that delivers timeseries data.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfDynamizer	ADEOfDynamizer [0..*]	Augments the Dynamizer with properties defined in an ADE.
attributeRef	CharacterString	Specifies the attribute of a CityGML feature whose value is overridden or replaced by the (dynamic) values specified by the Dynamizer.
endTime	TM_Position [0..1]	Specifies the end of the time span for which the Dynamizer provides dynamic values.
startTime	TM_Position [0..1]	Specifies the beginning of the time span for which the Dynamizer provides dynamic values.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

GenericTimeseries

Definition:	A GenericTimeseries represents time-varying data in the form of embedded time-value-pairs of a specific data type for a single contiguous time interval.
Subclass Of:	AbstractAtomicTimeseries
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»
Constraint:	<pre> dataTypeOfValue (OCL): inv: if valueType = TimeseriesTypeValue::integer then TimeValuePair → forAll(c c.intValue → size()=1) else if valueType = TimeseriesTypeValue::double then TimeValuePair → forAll(c c.doubleValue → size()=1) else if valueType = TimeseriesTypeValue::string then TimeValuePair → forAll(c c.stringValue → size()=1) else if valueType = TimeseriesTypeValue::geometry then TimeValuePair → forAll(c c.geometryValue → size()=1) else if valueType = TimeseriesTypeValue::uri then TimeValuePair → forAll(c c.uriValue → size()=1) else if valueType = TimeseriesTypeValue::bool then TimeValuePair → forAll(c c.boolValue → size()=1) else if valueType = TimeseriesTypeValue::implicitGeometry then TimeValuePair → forAll(c c.implicitGeometryValue → size()=1) else TimeValuePair → forAll(c c.appearanceValue → size()=1) endif endif endif endif endif endif </pre>

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
timeValuePair «Property»	TimeValuePair [1..*]	Relates to the time-value-pairs that are part of the GenericTimeseries.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfGeneric Timeseries «Property»	ADEOfGenericTimeSeries [0..*]	Augments the GenericTimeseries with properties defined in an ADE.
valueType «Property»	TimeseriesTypeValue	Indicates the specific type of all time-value-pairs that are part of the GenericTimeseries.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

StandardFileTimeseries

Definition:	A StandardFileTimeseries represents time-varying data for a single contiguous time interval. The data is provided in an external file referenced in the StandardFileTimeseries. The data within the external file shall be encoded according to a dedicated format for the representation of timeseries data, for example, the OGC TimeseriesML or OGC Observations & Measurements standard. The data type of the data has to be specified within the external file.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractAtomicTimeseries	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfStandardFile Timeseries «Property»	ADEOfStandardFileTimeseries [0..*]	Augments the StandardFileTimeseries with properties defined in an ADE.
fileLocation «Property»	URI	Specifies the URI that points to the external timeseries file.
fileType «Property»	StandardFileTypeValue	Specifies the format used to represent the timeseries data.
contentType «Property»	MimeTypeValue [0..1]	Specifies the MIME type of the external timeseries file.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

TabulatedFileTimeseries

Definition:	A TabulatedFileTimeseries represents time-varying data of a specific data type for a single contiguous time interval. The data is provided in an external file referenced in the TabulatedFileTimeseries. The file shall contain table structured data using an appropriate file format like comma separated values (CSV), Microsoft Excel (XLSX) or Google Spreadsheet. The timestamps and the values are given in specific columns of the table. Each row represents a single time-value-pair. A subset of rows can be selected using the idColumn and idValue attributes.
Subclass Of:	AbstractAtomicTimeseries
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»
Constraint:	columnNumberOrColumnName (OCL): inv: (timeColumnNo → notEmpty() or timeColumnName → notEmpty()) and (valueColumnNo → notEmpty() or valueColumnName → notEmpty()) and (idValue → notEmpty()) implies idColumnNo → notEmpty() or idColumnName → notEmpty()

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfTabulat edFileTimeseries «Property»	ADEOfTabulatedFil eTimeseries [0..*]	Augments the TabulatedFileTimeseries with properties defined in an ADE.
decimalSymb ol «Property»	Character [0..1]	Indicates which symbol is used to separate the integer part from the fractional part of a decimal number.
fieldSeparator «Property»	CharacterString	Indicates which symbol is used to separate the individual values in the tabulated file.
fileLocation «Property»	URI	Specifies the URI that points to the external timeseries file.
fileType «Property»	TabulatedFileType Value	Specifies the format used to represent the timeseries data.
idColumnName e «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the name of the column that stores the identifier of the time-value-pair.
idColumnNo «Property»	Integer [0..1]	Specifies the number of the column that stores the identifier of the time-value-pair.
idValue «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the value of the identifier for which the time-value-pairs are to be selected.
imeType «Property»	MimeTypeValue [0..1]	Specifies the MIME type of the external timeseries file.
numberOfHeaderLines «Property»	Integer [0..1]	Indicates the number of lines at the beginning of the tabulated file that represent headers.
timeColumnName «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the name of the column that stores the timestamp of the time-value-pair.
timeColumnNo «Property»	Integer [0..1]	Specifies the number of the column that stores the timestamp of the time-value-pair.
valueColumnName «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the name of the column that stores the value of the time-value-pair.
valueColumnNo «Property»	Integer [0..1]	Specifies the number of the column that stores the value of the time-value-pair.
valueType «Property»	TimeseriesTypeVal ue	Indicates the specific type of the timeseries data.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

9.9.2. Data Types

ADEOfAbstractAtomicTimeseries

Definition: ADEOfAbstractAtomicTimeseries acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractAtomicTimeseries.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAbstractTimeseries

Definition: ADEOfAbstractTimeseries acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractTimeseries.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfCompositeTimeseries

Definition: ADEOfCompositeTimeseries acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a CompositeTimeseries.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfDynamizer

Definition: ADEOfDynamizer acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Dynamizer.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfGenericTimeseries

Definition: ADEOfGenericTimeseries acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GenericTimeseries.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfStandardFileTimeseries

Definition: ADEOfStandardFileTimeseries acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a StandardFileTimeseries.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfTabulatedFileTimeseries

Definition: ADEOfTabulatedFileTimeseries acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TabulatedFileTimeseries.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

SensorConnection

Definition: A SensorConnection provides all details that are required to retrieve a specific datastream from an external sensor web service. It comprises the service type (e.g. OGC SensorThings API, OGC Sensor Observation Services, MQTT, proprietary platforms), the URL of the sensor service, the identifier for the sensor or thing and its observed property as well as information about the required authentication method.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
sensorLocation n «Property»	AbstractCityObject [0..1]	Relates the sensor to the city object where it is located.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
authType «Property»	AuthenticationTyp eValue [0..1]	Specifies the type of authentication required to be able to access the Sensor API.
baseURL «Property»	URI [0..1]	Specifies the base URL of the Sensor API request.
connectionTy pe «Property»	SensorConnectionT ypeValue	Indicates the type of Sensor API to which the SensorConnection refers.
datastreamID «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the datastream that is retrieved by the SensorConnection.
linkToObservation «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the complete URL to the observation request.
linkToSensor Description «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the complete URL to the sensor description request.
mqttServer «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the name of the MQTT Server. This attribute is relevant when the MQTT Protocol is used to connect to a Sensor API.
mqttTopic «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Names the specific datastream that is retrieved by the SensorConnection.
observationID «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the unique identifier of the observation that is retrieved by the SensorConnection.
observationPr operty «Property»	CharacterString	Specifies the phenomenon for which the SensorConnection provides observations.
sensorID «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the unique identifier of the sensor from which the SensorConnection retrieves observations.
sensorName «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the name of the sensor from which the SensorConnection retrieves observations.
uom «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies the unit of measurement of the observations.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

TimeseriesComponent

Definition: TimeseriesComponent represents an element of a CompositeTimeseries.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
timeseries «Property»	AbstractTimeseries [1]	Relates a timeseries to the TimeseriesComponent.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
additionalGap «Property»	TM_Duration [0..1]	Specifies how much extra time is added after all repetitions as an additional gap.
repetitions «Property»	Integer	Specifies how often the timeseries that is referenced by the TimeseriesComponent should be iterated.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»		

TimeValuePair

Definition: A TimeValuePair represents a value that is valid for a given timepoint. For each TimeValuePair only one of the value properties can be used mutually exclusive. Which value property has to be provided depends on the selected value type in the GenericTimeSeries feature, in which the TimeValuePair is included.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Constraint: singleValue (OCL): inv: intValue → size() + doubleValue → size() + stringValue → size() + geometryValue → size() + uriValue → size() + boolValue → size() + implicitGeometryValue → size() + appearanceValue → size() = 1

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
appearanceValue	AbstractAppearance [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the "Appearance" value of the TimeValuePair.
boolValue	Boolean [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the "Boolean" value of the TimeValuePair.
doubleValue	Real [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the "Double" value of the TimeValuePair.
geometryValue	GM_Object [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the geometry value of the TimeValuePair.
implicitGeometryValue	ImplicitGeometry [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the "ImplicitGeometry" value of the TimeValuePair.
intValue	Integer [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the "Integer" value of the TimeValuePair.
stringValue	CharacterString [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the "String" value of the TimeValuePair.
timestamp	TM_Position «Property»	Specifies the timepoint at which the value of the TimeValuePair is valid.
uriValue	URI [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the "URI" value of the TimeValuePair.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

9.9.3. Basic Types

none

9.9.4. Unions

none

9.9.5. Code Lists

[AuthenticationTypeValue](#)

Definition:	AuthenticationTypeValue is a code list used to specify the authentication method to be used to access the referenced sensor service. Each value shall provide enough information such that a software application could determine the required access credentials.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

SensorConnectionTypeValue

Definition:	SensorConnectionTypeValue is a code list used to specify the type of the referenced sensor service. Each value shall provide enough information such that a software application would be able to identify the API type and version.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

StandardFileTypeValue

Definition:	StandardFileTypeValue is a code list used to specify the type of the referenced external timeseries data file. Each value shall provide information about the standard and version.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

TabulatedFileTypeValue

Definition:	TabulatedFileTypeValue is a code list used to specify the data format of the referenced external tabulated data file.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

9.9.6. Enumerations

TimeseriesTypeValue

Definition:	TimeseriesTypeValue enumerates the possible value types for GenericTimeseries and TimeValuePair.
Stereotype:	[enumeration]

Literal Values	Definitions
integer	Indicates that the values of the GenericTimeseries are of type "Integer".
double	Indicates that the values of the GenericTimeseries are of type "Double".
string	Indicates that the values of the GenericTimeseries are of type "String".
geometry	Indicates that the values of the GenericTimeseries are geometries.
uri	Indicates that the values of the GenericTimeseries are of type "URI".
bool	Indicates that the values of the GenericTimeseries are of type "Boolean".
implicitGeometry	Indicates that the values of the GenericTimeseries are of type "ImplicitGeometry".
appearance	Indicates that the values of the GenericTimeseries are of type "Appearance".

9.10. Generics

Description:	The Generics module supports application-specific extensions to the CityGML data model. These extensions may be used to model and exchange additional attributes and features not covered by the predefined thematic classes of CityGML. Generic extensions shall only be used if appropriate thematic classes or attributes are not provided by any other CityGML module.
Parent Package:	CityGML
Stereotype:	«ApplicationSchema»

9.10.1. Classes

GenericLogicalSpace	
Definition:	A GenericLogicalSpace is a space that is not represented by any explicitly modelled AbstractLogicalSpace subclass within CityGML.
Subclass Of:	AbstractLogicalSpace
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfGenericLogicalSpace «Property»	ADEOfGenericLogicalSpace [0..*]	Augments the GenericLogicalSpace with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	GenericLogicalSpace eClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the GenericLogicalSpace.
function «Property»	GenericLogicalSpace eFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the GenericLogicalSpace.
usage «Property»	GenericLogicalSpace eUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the GenericLogicalSpace.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

GenericOccupiedSpace

Definition:	A GenericOccupiedSpace is a space that is not represented by any explicitly modelled AbstractOccupiedSpace subclass within CityGML.
Subclass Of:	AbstractOccupiedSpace
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfGenericOccupiedSpace e «Property»	ADEOfGenericOccupiedSpace [0..*]	Augments the GenericOccupiedSpace with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	GenericOccupiedSpace eClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the GenericOccupiedSpace.
function «Property»	GenericOccupiedSpace eFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the GenericOccupiedSpace.
usage «Property»	GenericOccupiedSpace eUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the GenericOccupiedSpace.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

GenericThematicSurface

Definition:	A GenericThematicSurface is a surface that is not represented by any explicitly modelled AbstractThematicSurface subclass within CityGML.																
Subclass Of:	AbstractThematicSurface																
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»																
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Value type and multiplicity</th> <th>Definition</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>adeOfGenericThematicSurf ace «Property»</td> <td>ADEOfGenericThematicSurface [0..*]</td> <td>Augments the GenericThematicSurface with properties defined in an ADE.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>class «Property»</td> <td>GenericThematicSurfaceValue [0..1]</td> <td>Indicates the specific type of the GenericThematicSurface.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>function «Property»</td> <td>GenericThematicSurfaceFunctionValue [0..*]</td> <td>Specifies the intended purposes of the GenericThematicSurface.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>usage «Property»</td> <td>GenericThematicSurfaceUsageValue [0..*]</td> <td>Specifies the actual uses of the GenericThematicSurface.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition	adeOfGenericThematicSurf ace «Property»	ADEOfGenericThematicSurface [0..*]	Augments the GenericThematicSurface with properties defined in an ADE.	class «Property»	GenericThematicSurfaceValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the GenericThematicSurface.	function «Property»	GenericThematicSurfaceFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the GenericThematicSurface.	usage «Property»	GenericThematicSurfaceUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the GenericThematicSurface.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition															
adeOfGenericThematicSurf ace «Property»	ADEOfGenericThematicSurface [0..*]	Augments the GenericThematicSurface with properties defined in an ADE.															
class «Property»	GenericThematicSurfaceValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the GenericThematicSurface.															
function «Property»	GenericThematicSurfaceFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the GenericThematicSurface.															
usage «Property»	GenericThematicSurfaceUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the GenericThematicSurface.															

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

GenericUnoccupiedSpace

Definition:	A GenericUnoccupiedSpace is a space that is not represented by any explicitly modelled AbstractUnoccupiedSpace subclass within CityGML.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractUnoccupiedSpace	
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»	

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfGeneric UnoccupiedSp ace	ADEOfGenericUnoc cupiedSpace [0..*] «Property»	Augments the GenericUnoccupiedSpace with properties defined in an ADE.
class	GenericUnoccupied «Property»	Indicates the specific type of the GenericUnoccupiedSpace. SpaceClassValue [0..1]
function	GenericUnoccupied «Property»	Specifies the intended purposes of the SpaceFunctionValu GenericUnoccupiedSpace. e [0..*]
usage	GenericUnoccupied «Property»	Specifies the actual uses of the GenericUnoccupiedSpace. SpaceUsageValue [0..*]

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

9.10.2. Data Types

ADEOfGenericLogicalSpace

- Definition: ADEOfGenericLogicalSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GenericLogicalSpace.
- Subclass Of: None
- Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfGenericOccupiedSpace

- Definition: ADEOfGenericOccupiedSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GenericOccupiedSpace.
- Subclass Of: None
- Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfGenericThematicSurface

Definition: ADEOfGenericThematicSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GenericThematicSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfGenericUnoccupiedSpace

Definition: ADEOfGenericUnoccupiedSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a GenericUnoccupiedSpace.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

CodeAttribute

Definition: CodeAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "Code".

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
name «Property»	CharacterString	Specifies the name of the CodeAttribute.
value «Property»	Code	Specifies the "Code" value.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

DateAttribute

Definition: DateAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "Date".

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
name «Property»	CharacterString	Specifies the name of the DateAttribute.
value «Property»	Date	Specifies the "Date" value.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

DoubleAttribute

Definition: DoubleAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "Double".

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
name «Property»	CharacterString	Specifies the name of the DoubleAttribute.
value «Property»	Real	Specifies the "Double" value.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

GenericAttributeSet

Definition: A GenericAttributeSet is a named collection of generic attributes.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
genericAttribute «Property»	AbstractGenericAttribute [1..*]	Relates to the generic attributes that are part of the GenericAttributeSet.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
codeSpace «Property»	URI [0..1]	Associates the GenericAttributeSet with an authority that maintains the collection of generic attributes.
name «Property»	CharacterString	Specifies the name of the GenericAttributeSet.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

IntAttribute

Definition: IntAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "Integer".

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
name «Property»	CharacterString	Specifies the name of the IntAttribute.
value «Property»	Integer	Specifies the "Integer" value.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

MeasureAttribute

Definition: MeasureAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "Measure".

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
name «Property»	CharacterString	Specifies the name of the MeasureAttribute.
value «Property»	Measure	Specifies the value of the MeasureAttribute. The value is of type "Measure", which can additionally provide the units of measure. [cf. ISO 19103]

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

StringAttribute

Definition: StringAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "String".

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
name «Property»	CharacterString	Specifies the name of the StringAttribute.
value «Property»	CharacterString	Specifies the "String" value.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

UriAttribute

Definition: UriAttribute is a data type used to define generic attributes of type "URI".

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
name «Property»	CharacterString	Specifies the name of the UriAttribute.
value «Property»	URI	Specifies the "URI" value.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

9.10.3. Basic Types

none

9.10.4. Unions

none

9.10.5. Code Lists

GenericLogicalSpaceClassValue

Definition: GenericLogicalSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a GenericLogicalSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

GenericLogicalSpaceFunctionValue

Definition: GenericLogicalSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a GenericLogicalSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

GenericLogicalSpaceUsageValue

Definition: GenericLogicalSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a GenericLogicalSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

GenericOccupiedSpaceClassValue

Definition: GenericOccupiedSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a GenericOccupiedSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

GenericOccupiedSpaceFunctionValue

Definition: GenericOccupiedSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a GenericOccupiedSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

GenericOccupiedSpaceUsageValue

Definition: GenericOccupiedSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a GenericOccupiedSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

GenericThematicSurfaceClassValue

Definition: GenericThematicSurfaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a GenericThematicSurface.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

GenericThematicSurfaceFunctionValue

Definition: GenericThematicSurfaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a GenericThematicSurface.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

GenericThematicSurfaceUsageValue

Definition: GenericThematicSurfaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a GenericThematicSurface.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

GenericUnoccupiedSpaceClassValue

Definition: GenericUnoccupiedSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a GenericUnoccupiedSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

GenericUnoccupiedSpaceFunctionValue

Definition: GenericUnoccupiedSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a GenericUnoccupiedSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

GenericUnoccupiedSpaceUsageValue

Definition: GenericUnoccupiedSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a GenericUnoccupiedSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

9.10.6. Enumerations

none

9.11. LandUse

Description: The LandUse module supports representation of areas of the earth's surface dedicated to a specific land use.

Parent Package: CityGML

Stereotype: «ApplicationSchema»

9.11.1. Classes

LandUse

Definition: A LandUse object is an area of the earth's surface dedicated to a specific land use or having a specific land cover with or without vegetation, such as sand, rock, mud flats, forest, or grasslands.

Subclass Of: [AbstractThematicSurface](#)

Stereotype: «TopLevelFeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfLandUs	ADEOfLandUse e «Property» [0..*]	Augments the LandUse with properties defined in an ADE.
class	LandUseClassValue «Property» [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the LandUse.
function	LandUseFunctionV «Property» alue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the LandUse.
usage	LandUseUsageValu e «Property» [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the LandUse.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

9.11.2. Data Types

ADEOfLandUse

Definition: ADEOfLandUse acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a LandUse.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

9.11.3. Basic Types

none

9.11.4. Unions

none

9.11.5. Code Lists

LandUseClassValue

Definition: LandUseClassValue is a code list used to further classify a LandUse.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

LandUseFunctionValue

Definition: LandUseFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a LandUse.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

LandUseUsageValue

Definition: LandUseUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a LandUse.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

9.11.6. Enumerations

none

9.12. PointCloud

Description: The PointCloud module supports representation of CityGML features by a collection of points.

Parent Package: CityGML

Stereotype: «ApplicationSchema»

9.12.1. Classes

PointCloud

Definition: A PointCloud is an unordered collection of points that is a sampling of the geometry of a space or space boundary.

Subclass Of: [AbstractPointCloud](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Constraint: `inlineOrExternalPointCloud (OCL): inv: (points → notEmpty() and mimeType → isEmpty() and pointFile → isEmpty() and pointFileSrsName → isEmpty()) xor (points → isEmpty() and mimeType → notEmpty() and pointFile → notEmpty())`

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
points «Property»	GM_MultiPoint [0..1]	Relates to the 3D MultiPoint geometry of the PointCloud stored inline with the city model.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfPointCloud «Property»	ADEOfPointCloud [0..*]	Augments the PointCloud with properties defined in an ADE.
mimeType «Property»	MimeTypeValue [0..1]	Specifies the MIME type of the external point cloud file.
pointFile «Property»	URI [0..1]	Specifies the URI that points to the external point cloud file.
pointFileSrsName «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Indicates the coordinate reference system used by the external point cloud file.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

9.12.2. Data Types

ADEOfPointCloud

Definition:	ADEOfPointCloud acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a PointCloud.
Subclass Of:	None
Stereotype:	«DataType»

9.12.3. Basic Types

none

9.12.4. Unions

none

9.12.5. Code Lists

none

9.12.6. Enumerations

none

9.13. Relief

Description: The Relief module supports representation of the terrain. CityGML supports terrain representations at different levels of detail, reflecting different accuracies or resolutions. Terrain may be specified as a regular raster or grid, as a TIN, by break lines, and/or by mass points.

Parent Package: CityGML

Stereotype: «ApplicationSchema»

9.13.1. Classes

AbstractReliefComponent

Definition:	An AbstractReliefComponent represents an element of the terrain surface - either a TIN, a Grid, mass points or break lines.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractSpaceBoundary	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
Constraint:	polygonGeometry (OCL): inv: extent.patch → size()=1 and extent.patch → forAll(oclIsKindOf(GM_Polygon))	
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
extent «Property»	GM_Surface [0..1]	Indicates the geometrical extent of the terrain component. The geometrical extent is provided as a 2D Surface geometry.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstract ReliefCompon ent «Property»	ADEOfAbstractReli efComponent [0..*]	Augments AbstractReliefComponent with properties defined in an ADE.
lod «Property»	IntegerBetween0an d3	Indicates the Level of Detail of the terrain component.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

BreaklineRelief

Definition:	A BreaklineRelief represents a terrain component with 3D lines. These lines denote break lines or ridge/valley lines.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractReliefComponent	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
breaklines «Property»	GM_MultiCurve [0..1]	Relates to the 3D MultiCurve geometry of the MassPointRelief. This association role is used to represent break lines.
ridgeOrValley Lines «Property»	GM_MultiCurve [0..1]	Relates to the 3D MultiCurve geometry of the MassPointRelief. This association role is used to represent ridge or valley lines.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfBreaklineRelief	ADEOfBreaklineRelief [0..*]	Augments the BreaklineRelief with properties defined in an ADE.
«Property»		
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

MassPointRelief

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
pointCloud	AbstractPointCloud [0..1]	Relates to the 3D PointCloud of the MassPointRelief.
«Property»		
reliefPoints	GM_MultiPoint [0..1]	Relates to the 3D MultiPoint geometry of the MassPointRelief.
«Property»		

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfMassPointRelief	ADEOfMassPointRelief [0..*]	Augments the MassPointRelief with properties defined in an ADE.
«Property»		
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

RasterRelief

Definition:	A RasterRelief represents a terrain component as a regular raster or grid.
Subclass Of:	AbstractReliefComponent
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
grid «Property»	CV_DiscreteGridPoi ntCoverage [1]	Relates to the DiscreteGridPointCoverage of the RasterRelief.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfRasterR elief «Property»	ADEOfRasterRelief [0..*]	Augments the RasterRelief with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

ReliefFeature

Definition:	A ReliefFeature is a collection of terrain components representing the Earth's surface, a.k.a. the Digital Terrain Model.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractSpaceBoundary	
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»	
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
reliefCompon ent «Property»	AbstractReliefCom ponent [1..*]	Relates to the terrain components that are part of the ReliefFeature.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfReliefFe ature «Property»	ADEOfReliefFeat ur e [0..*]	Augments the ReliefFeature with properties defined in an ADE.
lod «Property»	IntegerBetween0an d3	Indicates the Level of Detail of the ReliefFeature.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

TINRelief

Definition:	A TINRelief represents a terrain component as a triangulated irregular network.							
Subclass Of:	AbstractReliefComponent							
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»							
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Role name</th> <th>Target class and multiplicity</th> <th>Definition</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>tin «Property»</td> <td>GM_TriangulatedSurface [1]</td> <td>Relates to the triangulated surface of the TINRelief.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition	tin «Property»	GM_TriangulatedSurface [1]	Relates to the triangulated surface of the TINRelief.
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition						
tin «Property»	GM_TriangulatedSurface [1]	Relates to the triangulated surface of the TINRelief.						
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Value type and multiplicity</th> <th>Definition</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>adeOfTINRelief «Property»</td> <td>ADEOfTINRelief [0..*]</td> <td>Augments the TINRelief with properties defined in an ADE.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition	adeOfTINRelief «Property»	ADEOfTINRelief [0..*]	Augments the TINRelief with properties defined in an ADE.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition						
adeOfTINRelief «Property»	ADEOfTINRelief [0..*]	Augments the TINRelief with properties defined in an ADE.						
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»								

9.13.2. Data Types

ADEOfAbstractReliefComponent		
Definition:	ADEOfAbstractReliefComponent acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractReliefComponent.	
Subclass Of:	None	
Stereotype:	«DataType»	

ADEOfBreaklineRelief		
Definition:	ADEOfBreaklineRelief acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a BreaklineRelief.	
Subclass Of:	None	
Stereotype:	«DataType»	

ADEOfMassPointRelief

Definition: ADEOfMassPointRelief acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a MassPointRelief.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfRasterRelief

Definition: ADEOfRasterRelief acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a RasterRelief.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfReliefFeature

Definition: ADEOfReliefFeature acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a ReliefFeature.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfTINRelief

Definition: ADEOfTINRelief acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TINRelief.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

9.13.3. Basic Types

none

9.13.4. Unions

none

9.13.5. Code Lists

none

9.13.6. Enumerations

none

9.14. Transportation

Description: The Transportation module supports representation of the transportation infrastructure. Transportation features include roads, tracks, waterways, railways, and squares. Transportation features may be represented as a network and/or as a collection of spaces or surface elements embedded in a three-dimensional space.

Parent Package: CityGML

Stereotype: «ApplicationSchema»

9.14.1. Classes

AbstractTransportationSpace

Definition: AbstractTransportationSpace is the abstract superclass of transportation objects such as Roads, Tracks, Railways, Waterways or Squares.

Subclass Of: [AbstractUnoccupiedSpace](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
marking «Property»	Marking [*]	Relates to the markings that are part of the transportation space.
trafficSpace «Property»	TrafficSpace [*]	Relates to the traffic spaces that are part of the transportation space.
auxiliaryTrafficSpace «Property»	AuxiliaryTrafficSpace [*]	Relates to the auxiliary traffic spaces that are part of the transportation space.
hole «Property»	Hole [*]	Relates to the holes that are part of the transportation space.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractTransportationSpace	ADEOfAbstractTransportationSpace [0..*] «Property»	Augments AbstractTransportationSpace with properties defined in an ADE.
occupancy	Occupancy [0..*] «Property»	Provides information on the residency of persons, vehicles, or other moving features in the transportation space.
trafficDirection	TrafficDirectionValue [0..1] «Property»	Indicates the direction of traffic flow relative to the corresponding linear geometry representation.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AuxiliaryTrafficArea

Definition:	An AuxiliaryTrafficArea is the ground surface of an AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.
Subclass Of:	AbstractThematicSurface
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAuxiliaryTrafficArea	ADEOfAuxiliaryTrafficArea [0..*] «Property»	Augments the AuxiliaryTrafficArea with properties defined in an ADE.
class	AuxiliaryTrafficArea [0..1] «Property»	Indicates the specific type of the AuxiliaryTrafficArea.
function	AuxiliaryTrafficArea [0..*] «Property»	Specifies the intended purposes of the AuxiliaryTrafficArea.
surfaceMaterial	SurfaceMaterialValue [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the type of pavement of the AuxiliaryTrafficArea.
usage	AuxiliaryTrafficArea [0..*] «Property»	Specifies the actual uses of the AuxiliaryTrafficArea.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

AuxiliaryTrafficSpace

Definition:	An AuxiliaryTrafficSpace is a space within the transportation space not intended for traffic purposes.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractUnoccupiedSpace	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
boundary «Property»	AuxiliaryTrafficArea a [*]	
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAuxiliaryTrafficSpace «Property»	ADEOfAuxiliaryTrafficSpace [0..*]	Augments the AuxiliaryTrafficSpace with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	AuxiliaryTrafficSpace ceClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.
function «Property»	AuxiliaryTrafficSpace ceFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.
granularity «Property»	GranularityValue	Defines whether auxiliary traffic spaces are represented by individual ways or by individual lanes, depending on the desired level of detail.
usage «Property»	AuxiliaryTrafficSpace ceUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.
<hr/>		
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»		

ClearanceSpace		
Definition:	A ClearanceSpace represents the actual free space above a TrafficArea within which a mobile object can move without contacting an obstruction.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractUnoccupiedSpace	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfClearanceSpace «Property»	ADEOfClearanceSpace [0..*]	Augments the ClearanceSpace with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	ClearanceSpaceClassValue [0..*]	Indicates the specific type of the ClearanceSpace.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

Hole

Definition:	A Hole is an opening in the surface of a Road, Track or Square such as road damages, manholes or drains. Holes can span multiple transportation objects.
Subclass Of:	AbstractUnoccupiedSpace
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
boundary «Property»	AbstractThematicSurface [*]	

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfHole «Property»	ADEOfHole [0..*]	Augments the Hole with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	HoleClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Hole.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

HoleSurface

Definition:	A HoleSurface is a representation of the ground surface of a hole.
Subclass Of:	AbstractThematicSurface
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfHoleSurface	ADEOfHoleSurface [0..*] «Property»	Augments the HoleSurface with properties defined in an ADE.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

Intersection

Definition:	An Intersection is a transportation space that is a shared segment of multiple Road, Track, Railway, or Waterway objects (e.g. a crossing of two roads or a level crossing of a road and a railway).
Subclass Of:	AbstractTransportationSpace
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfIntersection	ADEOfIntersection [0..*] «Property»	Augments the Intersection with properties defined in an ADE.
class	IntersectionClassValue [0..1] «Property»	Indicates the specific type of the Intersection.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

Marking

Definition:	A Marking is a visible pattern on a transportation area relevant to the structuring or restriction of traffic. Examples are road markings and markings related to railway or waterway traffic.
Subclass Of:	AbstractThematicSurface
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfMarking «Property»	ADEOfMarking [0..*]	Augments the Marking with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	MarkingClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Marking.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

Railway

Definition: A Railway is a transportation space used by wheeled vehicles on rails.

Subclass Of: [AbstractTransportationSpace](#)

Stereotype: «TopLevelFeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
intersection «Property»	Intersection [*]	Relates to the intersections that are part of the Railway.
section «Property»	Section [*]	Relates to the sections that are part of the Railway.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfRailway «Property»	ADEOfRailway [0..*]	Augments the Railway with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	RailwayClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Railway.
function «Property»	RailwayFunctionVa lue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the Railway.
usage «Property»	RailwayUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the Railway.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

Road

Definition:	A Road is a transportation space used by vehicles, bicycles and/or pedestrians.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractTransportationSpace	
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
intersection «Property»	Intersection [*]	Relates to the intersections that are part of the Road.
section «Property»	Section [*]	Relates to the sections that are part of the Road.
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfRoad «Property»	ADEOfRoad [0..*]	Augments the Road with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	RoadClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Road.
function «Property»	RoadFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the Road.
usage «Property»	RoadUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the Road.
<hr/>		
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

Section		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
Definition:	A Section is a transportation space that is a segment of a Road, Railway, Track, or Waterway.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractTransportationSpace	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfSection «Property»	ADEOfSection [0..*]	Augments the Section with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	SectionClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Section.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

Square

Definition:	A Square is a transportation space for unrestricted movement for vehicles, bicycles and/or pedestrians. This includes plazas as well as large sealed surfaces such as parking lots.
Subclass Of:	AbstractTransportationSpace
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfSquare «Property»	ADEOfSquare [0..*]	Augments the Square with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	SquareClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Square.
function «Property»	SquareFunctionVal [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the Square.
usage «Property»	SquareUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the Square.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

Track

Definition:	A Track is a small path mainly used by pedestrians. Tracks can be segmented into Sections and Intersections.
Subclass Of:	AbstractTransportationSpace
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
section «Property»	Section [*]	Relates to the sections that are part of the Track.
intersection «Property»	Intersection [*]	Relates to the intersections that are part of the Track.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfTrack «Property»	ADEOfTrack [0..*]	Augments the Track with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	TrackClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Track.
function «Property»	TrackFunctionValue e [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the Track.
usage «Property»	TrackUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the Track.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

TrafficArea

Definition:	A TrafficArea is the ground surface of a TrafficSpace. Traffic areas are the surfaces upon which traffic actually takes place.
Subclass Of:	AbstractThematicSurface
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfTrafficA rea «Property»	ADEOfTrafficArea [0..*]	Augments the TrafficArea with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	TrafficAreaClassVal ue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the TrafficArea.
function «Property»	TrafficAreaFunctio nValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the TrafficArea.
surfaceMateri al «Property»	SurfaceMaterialVal ue [0..1]	Specifies the type of pavement of the TrafficArea.
usage «Property»	TrafficAreaUsageV alue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the TrafficArea.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

TrafficSpace

Definition:	A TrafficSpace is a space in which traffic takes place. Traffic includes the movement of entities such as trains, vehicles, pedestrians, ships, or other transportation types.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractUnoccupiedSpace	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
successor «Property»	TrafficSpace [*]	Indicates the successor(s) of the TrafficSpace.
clearanceSpace «Property»	ClearanceSpace [*]	Relates to the clearance spaces that are part of the TrafficSpace.
predecessor «Property»	TrafficSpace [*]	Indicates the predecessor(s) of the TrafficSpace.
boundary «Property»	TrafficArea [*]	
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfTrafficSpace «Property»	ADEOfTrafficSpace [0..*]	Augments the TrafficSpace with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	TrafficSpaceClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the TrafficSpace.
function «Property»	TrafficSpaceFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the TrafficSpace.
granularity «Property»	GranularityValue	Defines whether traffic spaces are represented by individual ways or by individual lanes, depending on the desired level of detail.
occupancy «Property»	Occupancy [0..*]	Provides information on the residency of persons, vehicles, or other moving features in the TrafficSpace.
trafficDirection «Property»	TrafficDirectionValue [0..1]	Indicates the direction of traffic flow relative to the corresponding linear geometry representation.
usage «Property»	TrafficSpaceUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the TrafficSpace.
<hr/>		
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»		

Waterway

Definition:	A Waterway is a transportation space used for the movement of vessels upon or within a water body.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractTransportationSpace	
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»	
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
intersection «Property»	Intersection [*]	Relates to the intersections that are part of the Waterway.
section «Property»	Section [*]	Relates to the sections that are part of the Waterway.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfWaterw ay «Property»	ADEOfWaterway [0..*]	Augments the Waterway with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	WaterwayClassVal ue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Waterway.
function «Property»	WaterwayFunction Value [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the Waterway.
usage «Property»	WaterwayUsageVal ue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the Waterway.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

9.14.2. Data Types

ADEOfAbstractTransportationSpace	
Definition:	ADEOfAbstractTransportationSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractTransportationSpace.
Subclass Of:	None
Stereotype:	«DataType»

ADEOfAuxiliaryTrafficArea

Definition: ADEOfAuxiliaryTrafficArea acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an AuxiliaryTrafficArea.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfAuxiliaryTrafficSpace

Definition: ADEOfAuxiliaryTrafficSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfClearanceSpace

Definition: ADEOfClearanceSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a ClearanceSpace.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfHole

Definition: ADEOfHole acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Hole.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfHoleSurface

Definition: ADEOfHoleSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a HoleSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfIntersection

Definition: ADEOfIntersection acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to an Intersection.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfMarking

Definition: ADEOfMarking acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Marking.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfRailway

Definition: ADEOfRailway acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Railway.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfRoad

Definition: ADEOfRoad acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Road.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfSection

Definition: ADEOfSection acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Section.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfSquare

Definition: ADEOfSquare acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Square.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfTrack

Definition: ADEOfTrack acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Track.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfTrafficArea

Definition: ADEOfTrafficArea acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TrafficArea.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfTrafficSpace

Definition: ADEOfTrafficSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TrafficSpace.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfWaterway

Definition: ADEOfWaterway acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Waterway.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

9.14.3. Basic Types

none

9.14.4. Unions

none

9.14.5. Code Lists

AuxiliaryTrafficAreaClassValue

Definition: AuxiliaryTrafficAreaClassValue is a code list used to further classify an AuxiliaryTrafficArea.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

AuxiliaryTrafficAreaFunctionValue

Definition: AuxiliaryTrafficAreaFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of an AuxiliaryTrafficArea.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

AuxiliaryTrafficAreaUsageValue

Definition: AuxiliaryTrafficAreaUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of an AuxiliaryTrafficArea.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

AuxiliaryTrafficSpaceClassValue

Definition: AuxiliaryTrafficSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify an AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

AuxiliaryTrafficSpaceFunctionValue

Definition: AuxiliaryTrafficSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of an AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

AuxiliaryTrafficSpaceUsageValue

Definition: AuxiliaryTrafficSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of an AuxiliaryTrafficSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

ClearanceSpaceClassValue

Definition: ClearanceSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a ClearanceSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

HoleClassValue

Definition: HoleClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Hole.
StereoType: «CodeList»

IntersectionClassValue

Definition: IntersectionClassValue is a code list used to further classify an Intersection.
StereoType: «CodeList»

MarkingClassValue

Definition: MarkingClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Marking.
StereoType: «CodeList»

RailwayClassValue

Definition: RailwayClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Railway.
StereoType: «CodeList»

RailwayFunctionValue

Definition: RailwayFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Railway.
StereoType: «CodeList»

RailwayUsageValue

Definition: RailwayUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Railway.
StereoType: «CodeList»

RoadClassValue

Definition: RoadClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Road.
StereoType: «CodeList»

RoadFunctionValue

Definition: RoadFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Road.
StereoType: «CodeList»

RoadUsageValue

Definition: RoadUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Road.
StereoType: «CodeList»

SectionClassValue

Definition: SectionClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Section.
StereoType: «CodeList»

SquareClassValue

Definition: SquareClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Square.
StereoType: «CodeList»

SquareFunctionValue

Definition: SquareFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Square.
StereoType: «CodeList»

SquareUsageValue

Definition: SquareUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Square.
StereoType: «CodeList»

SurfaceMaterialValue

Definition: SurfaceMaterialValue is a code list that enumerates the different surface materials.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TrackClassValue

Definition: TrackClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Track.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TrackFunctionValue

Definition: TrackFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Track.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TrackUsageValue

Definition: TrackUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Track.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TrafficAreaClassValue

Definition: TrafficAreaClassValue is a code list used to further classify a TrafficArea.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TrafficAreaFunctionValue

Definition: TrafficAreaFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a TrafficArea.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TrafficAreaUsageValue

Definition:	TrafficAreaUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a TrafficArea.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

TrafficSpaceClassValue

Definition:	TrafficSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a TrafficSpace.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

TrafficSpaceFunctionValue

Definition:	TrafficSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a TrafficSpace.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

TrafficSpaceUsageValue

Definition:	TrafficSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a TrafficSpace.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

TransportationSpaceClassValue

Definition:	TransportationSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a TransportationSpace.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

TransportationSpaceFunctionValue

Definition:	TransportationSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a TransportationSpace.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

TransportationSpaceUsageValue

Definition:	TransportationSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a TransportationSpace.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

WaterwayClassValue

Definition:	WaterwayClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Waterway.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

WaterwayFunctionValue

Definition:	WaterwayFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Waterway.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

WaterwayUsageValue

Definition:	WaterwayUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Waterway.
Stereotype:	«CodeList»

9.14.6. Enumerations

GranularityValue

Definition:	GranularityValue enumerates the different levels of granularity in which transportation objects are represented.
Stereotype:	[enumeration]

Literal Values Definitions

lane	Indicates that the individual lanes of the transportation object are represented.
way	Indicates that the individual (carriage)ways of the transportation object are represented.

TrafficDirectionValue

Definition: TrafficDirectionValue enumerates the allowed directions of travel of a mobile object.

Stereotype: [\[enumeration\]](#)

Literal Values Definitions

forwards	Indicates that traffic flows in the direction of the corresponding linear geometry.
backwards	Indicates that traffic flows in the opposite direction of the corresponding linear geometry.
both	Indicates that traffic flows in both directions.

9.15. Tunnel

Description: The Tunnel module supports representation of thematic and spatial aspects of tunnels, tunnel parts, tunnel installations, and interior tunnel structures.

Parent Package: CityGML

Stereotype: «ApplicationSchema»

9.15.1. Classes

AbstractTunnel

Definition: AbstractTunnel is an abstract superclass representing the common attributes and associations of the classes Tunnel and TunnelPart.

Subclass Of: [AbstractConstruction](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
hollowSpace «Property»	HollowSpace [*]	Relates the hollow spaces to the Tunnel or TunnelPart.
tunnelConstructiveElement «Property»	TunnelConstructive Element [*]	Relates the constructive elements to the Tunnel or TunnelPart.
tunnelInstallation «Property»	TunnelInstallation [*]	Relates the installation objects to the Tunnel or TunnelPart.
tunnelFurniture «Property»	TunnelFurniture [*]	Relates the furniture objects to the Tunnel or TunnelPart.
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfAbstractTunnel «Property»	ADEOfAbstractTunnel [0..*]	Augments AbstractTunnel with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	TunnelClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the Tunnel or TunnelPart.
function «Property»	TunnelFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the Tunnel or TunnelPart.
usage «Property»	TunnelUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the Tunnel or TunnelPart.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

HollowSpace

Definition: A HollowSpace is a space within a Tunnel or TunnelPart intended for certain functions (e.g. transport or passage ways, service rooms, emergency shelters). A HollowSpace is bounded physically and/or virtually (e.g. by ClosureSurfaces or GenericSurfaces).

Subclass Of: [AbstractUnoccupiedSpace](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
tunnelInstallation «Property»	TunnelInstallation [*]	Relates the installation objects to the HollowSpace.
tunnelFurniture «Property»	TunnelFurniture [*]	Relates the furniture objects to the HollowSpace.
boundary «Property»	AbstractThematicSurface [*]	
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfHollowSpace «Property»	ADEOfHollowSpace [0..*]	Augments the HollowSpace with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	HollowSpaceClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the HollowSpace.
function «Property»	HollowSpaceFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the HollowSpace.
usage «Property»	HollowSpaceUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the HollowSpace.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

Tunnel

Definition:	A Tunnel represents a horizontal or sloping enclosed passage way of a certain length, mainly underground or underwater. [cf. ISO 6707-1]	
Subclass Of:	AbstractTunnel	
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»	
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
tunnelPart «Property»	TunnelPart [*]	Relates the tunnel parts to the Tunnel.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfTunnel «Property»	ADEOfTunnel [0..*]	Augments the Tunnel with properties defined in an ADE.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

TunnelConstructiveElement

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfTunnelC onstructiveEle ment «Property»	ADEOfTunnelConst ConstructiveElement [0..*]	A TunnelConstructiveElement is an element of a Tunnel which is essential from a structural point of view. Examples are walls, slabs, beams.
Subclass Of:	AbstractConstructiveElement	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

TunnelFurniture

Definition:	A TunnelFurniture is an equipment for occupant use, usually not fixed to the tunnel. [cf. ISO 6707-1]
Subclass Of:	AbstractFurniture
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfTunnelFurniture «Property»	ADEOfTunnelFurni ture [0..*]	Augments the TunnelFurniture with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	TunnelFurnitureCl assValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the TunnelFurniture.
function «Property»	TunnelFurnitureFu nctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the TunnelFurniture.
usage «Property»	TunnelFurnitureUs ageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the TunnelFurniture.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

TunnelInstallation

Definition:	A TunnelInstallation is a permanent part of a Tunnel (inside and/or outside) which does not have the significance of a TunnelPart. In contrast to TunnelConstructiveElement, a TunnelInstallation is not essential from a structural point of view. Examples are stairs, antennas or railings.
Subclass Of:	AbstractInstallation
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfTunnelInstallation «Property»	ADEOfTunnelInstal lation [0..*]	Augments the TunnelInstallation with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	TunnelInstallation ClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the TunnelInstallation.
function «Property»	TunnelInstallation FunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the TunnelInstallation.
usage «Property»	TunnelInstallation UsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the TunnelInstallation.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

TunnelPart

Definition:	A TunnelPart is a physical or functional subdivision of a Tunnel. It would be considered a Tunnel, if it were not part of a collection of other TunnelParts.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractTunnel	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfTunnelP	ADEOfTunnelPart	Augments the TunnelPart with properties defined in an ADE. art «Property» [0..*]
<hr/>		Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

9.15.2. Data Types

ADEOfAbstractTunnel
Definition: ADEOfAbstractTunnel acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractTunnel.
Subclass Of: None
Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfHollowSpace
Definition: ADEOfHollowSpace acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a HollowSpace.
Subclass Of: None
Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfTunnel
Definition: ADEOfTunnel acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Tunnel.
Subclass Of: None
Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfTunnelConstructiveElement

Definition: ADEOfTunnelConstructiveElement acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TunnelConstructiveElement.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfTunnelFurniture

Definition: ADEOfTunnelFurniture acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TunnelFurniture.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfTunnelInstallation

Definition: ADEOfTunnelInstallation acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TunnelInstallation.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfTunnelPart

Definition: ADEOfTunnelPart acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a TunnelPart.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

9.15.3. Basic Types

none

9.15.4. Unions

none

9.15.5. Code Lists

HollowSpaceClassValue

Definition: HollowSpaceClassValue is a code list used to further classify a HollowSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

HollowSpaceFunctionValue

Definition: HollowSpaceFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a HollowSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

HollowSpaceUsageValue

Definition: HollowSpaceUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a HollowSpace.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TunnelClassValue

Definition: TunnelClassValue is a code list used to further classify a Tunnel.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TunnelConstructiveElementClassValue

Definition: TunnelConstructiveElementClassValue is a code list used to further classify a TunnelConstructiveElement.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TunnelConstructiveElementFunctionValue

Definition: TunnelConstructiveElementFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a TunnelConstructiveElement.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TunnelConstructiveElementUsageValue

Definition: TunnelConstructiveElementUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a TunnelConstructiveElement.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TunnelFunctionValue

Definition: TunnelFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a Tunnel.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TunnelFurnitureClassValue

Definition: TunnelFurnitureClassValue is a code list used to further classify a TunnelFurniture.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TunnelFurnitureFunctionValue

Definition: TunnelFurnitureFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a TunnelFurniture.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TunnelFurnitureUsageValue

Definition: TunnelFurnitureUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a TunnelFurniture.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TunnelInstallationClassValue

Definition: TunnelInstallationClassValue is a code list used to further classify a TunnelInstallation.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TunnelInstallationFunctionValue

Definition: TunnelInstallationFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a TunnelInstallation.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TunnelInstallationUsageValue

Definition: TunnelInstallationUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a TunnelInstallation.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

TunnelUsageValue

Definition: TunnelUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a Tunnel.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

9.15.6. Enumerations

none

9.16. Vegetation

Description: The Vegetation module supports representation of vegetation objects with vegetation-specific thematic classes. CityGML's vegetation model distinguishes between solitary vegetation objects like trees, and vegetation areas which represent biotopes like forests or other plant communities.

Parent Package: CityGML

Stereotype: «ApplicationSchema»

9.16.1. Classes

AbstractVegetationObject

Definition:	AbstractVegetationObject is the abstract superclass for all kinds of vegetation objects.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractOccupiedSpace	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		

PlantCover

Definition:	A PlantCover represents a space covered by vegetation.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractVegetationObject	
Stereotype:	«TopLevelFeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfPlantCover ver	ADEOfPlantCover [0..*] «Property»	Augments the PlantCover with properties defined in an ADE.
averageHeight	Length [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the average height of the PlantCover.
class	PlantCoverClassVal [0..1] «Property»	Indicates the specific type of the PlantCover.
function	PlantCoverFunction [0..*] «Property»	Specifies the intended purposes of the PlantCover.
maxHeight	Length [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the maximum height of the PlantCover.
minHeight	Length [0..1] «Property»	Specifies the minimum height of the PlantCover.
usage	PlantCoverUsageValue [0..*] «Property»	Specifies the actual uses of the PlantCover.
<hr/>		
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		

SolitaryVegetationObject

Definition: A SolitaryVegetationObject represents individual vegetation objects, e.g. trees or bushes.

Subclass Of: [AbstractVegetationObject](#)

Stereotype: «TopLevelFeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfSolitaryVegetationObj	ADEOfSolitaryVegetationObject [0..*]	Augments the SolitaryVegetationObject with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	SolitaryVegetationObjectClassValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the SolitaryVegetationObject.
crownDiameter «Property»	Length [0..1]	Specifies the diameter of the SolitaryCityObject's crown.
function «Property»	SolitaryVegetationObjectFunctionValue [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the SolitaryVegetationObject.
height «Property»	Length [0..1]	Distance between the highest point of the vegetation object and the lowest point of the terrain at the bottom of the object.
maxRootBallDepth «Property»	Length [0..1]	Specifies the vertical distance between the lowest point of the SolitaryVegetationObject's root ball and the terrain surface.
rootBallDiameter «Property»	Length [0..1]	Specifies the diameter of the SolitaryCityObject's root ball.
species «Property»	SpeciesValue [0..1]	Indicates the botanical name of the SolitaryVegetationObject.
trunkDiameter «Property»	Length [0..1]	Specifies the diameter of the SolitaryCityObject's trunk.
usage «Property»	SolitaryVegetationObjectUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the SolitaryVegetationObject.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

9.16.2. Data Types

ADEOfAbstractVegetationObject

Definition: ADEOfAbstractVegetationObject acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractVegetationObject.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfPlantCover

Definition: ADEOfPlantCover acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a PlantCover.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfSolitaryVegetationObject

Definition: ADEOfSolitaryVegetationObject acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a SolitaryVegetationObject.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

9.16.3. Basic Types

none

9.16.4. Unions

none

9.16.5. Code Lists

PlantCoverClassValue

Definition: PlantCoverClassValue is a code list used to further classify a PlantCover.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

PlantCoverFunctionValue

Definition: PlantCoverFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a PlantCover.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

PlantCoverUsageValue

Definition: PlantCoverUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a PlantCover.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

SolitaryVegetationObjectClassValue

Definition: SolitaryVegetationObjectClassValue is a code list used to further classify a SolitaryVegetationObject.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

SolitaryVegetationObjectFunctionValue

Definition: SolitaryVegetationObjectFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a SolitaryVegetationObject.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

SolitaryVegetationObjectUsageValue

Definition: SolitaryVegetationObjectUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a SolitaryVegetationObject.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

SpeciesValue

Definition: A SpeciesValue is a code list that enumerates the species of a SolitaryVegetationObject.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

9.16.6. Enumerations

none

9.17. Versioning

Description: The Versioning module supports representation of multiple versions of CityGML features within a single CityGML model. In addition, also the version transitions and transactions that lead to the different versions can be represented.

Parent Package: CityGML

Stereotype: «ApplicationSchema»

9.17.1. Classes

Version		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
versionMemb er «Version»	AbstractFeatureWit hLifespan [*]	Relates to all city objects that are part of the city model version.
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfVersion «Property»	ADEOfVersion [0..*]	Augments the Version with properties defined in an ADE.
tag «Property»	CharacterString [0..*]	Allows for adding keywords to the city model version.

VersionTransition

Definition:	VersionTransition describes the change of the state of a city model from one version to another. Version transitions can have names, a description and can be further qualified by a type and a reason.	
Subclass Of:	AbstractVersionTransition	
Stereotype:	«FeatureType»	
<hr/>		
Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
from «Property»	Version [0..1]	Relates to the predecessor version of the VersionTransition.
transaction «Property»	Transaction [*]	Relates to all transactions that have been applied as part of the VersionTransition.
to «Property»	Version [0..1]	Relates to the successor version of the VersionTransition.
<hr/>		
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfVersion Transition «Property»	ADEOfVersionTransition [0..*]	Augments the VersionTransition with properties defined in an ADE.
clonePrecedes sor «Property»	Boolean	Indicates whether the set of city object instances belonging to the successor version of the city model is either explicitly enumerated within the successor version object (attribute clonePredecessor=false), or has to be derived from the modifications of the city model provided as a list of transactions on the city object versions contained in the predecessor version (attribute clonePredecessor=true).
reason «Property»	CharacterString [0..1]	Specifies why the VersionTransition has been carried out.
type «Property»	TransitionTypeValue [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the VersionTransition.
<hr/>		
Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»		

9.17.2. Data Types

ADEOfVersion

Definition: ADEOfVersion acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a Version.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfVersionTransition

Definition: ADEOfVersionTransition acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a VersionTransition.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Transaction

Definition: Transaction represents a modification of the city model by the creation, termination, or replacement of a specific city object. While the creation of a city object also marks its first object version, the termination marks the end of existence of a real world object and, hence, also terminates the final version of a city object. The replacement of a city object means that a specific version of it is replaced by a new version.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
newFeature «Version»	AbstractFeatureWithLifespan [0..1]	Relates to the version of the city object subsequent to the hLifespan [0..1] Transaction.
oldFeature «Version»	AbstractFeatureWithLifespan [0..1]	Relates to the version of the city object prior to the hLifespan [0..1] Transaction.

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
type «Property»	TransactionTypeValue	Indicates the specific type of the Transaction.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and roles have the stereotype «Property»

9.17.3. Basic Types

none

9.17.4. Unions

none

9.17.5. Code Lists

none

9.17.6. Enumerations

TransactionTypeValue

Definition: TransactionTypeValue enumerates the three possible types of transactions: insert, delete, or replace.

Stereotype: [\[enumeration\]](#)

Literal Values	Definitions
insert	Indicates that the feature referenced from the Transaction via the "newFeature" association has been newly created; the association "oldFeature" is empty in this case.
delete	Indicates that the feature referenced from the Transaction via the "oldFeature" association ceases to exist; the association "newFeature" is empty in this case.
replace	Indicates that the feature referenced from the Transaction via the "oldFeature" association has been replaced by the feature referenced via the "newFeature" association.

Literal Values	Definitions
insert	Indicates that the feature referenced from the Transaction via the "newFeature" association has been newly created; the association "oldFeature" is empty in this case.
delete	Indicates that the feature referenced from the Transaction via the "oldFeature" association ceases to exist; the association "newFeature" is empty in this case.
replace	Indicates that the feature referenced from the Transaction via the "oldFeature" association has been replaced by the feature referenced via the "newFeature" association.

TransitionTypeValue

Definition: TransitionTypeValue enumerates the different kinds of version transitions. “planned” and “fork” should be used in cases when from one city model version multiple successor versions are being created. “realized” and “merge” should be used when different city model versions are converging into a common successor version.

Stereotype: [\[enumeration\]](#)

Literal Values	Definitions
planned	Indicates that the successor version of the city model represents a planning state for a possible future of the city.
realized	Indicates that the predecessor version is the chosen one from a number of possible planning versions.
historicalSuccessor	Indicates that the successor version reflects updates on the city model over time (historical timeline). It shall only be used for at most one version transition outgoing from a city model version.
on	
fork	Indicates other reasons to create alternative city model versions, for example, when different parties are updating parts of the city model or to reflect the results of different simulation runs.
merge	Indicates other reasons to converge multiple versions back into a common city model version.

9.18. WaterBody

- Description: The WaterBody module supports representation of the thematic aspects and 3D geometry of rivers, canals, lakes, and basins. It does, however, not inherit any hydrological or other dynamic aspects of fluid flow.
- Parent Package: CityGML
- Stereotype: «ApplicationSchema»

9.18.1. Classes

AbstractWaterBoundarySurface

- Definition: AbstractWaterBoundarySurface is the abstract superclass for all kinds of thematic surfaces bounding a water body.
- Subclass Of: [AbstractThematicSurface](#)
- Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------

- | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| adeOfAbstract | ADEOfAbstractWat | Augments AbstractWaterBoundarySurface with properties defined in an ADE. |
| WaterBoundarySurface | [0..*] | |
| rySurface | | «Property» |

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

WaterBody

Definition: A WaterBody represents significant and permanent or semi-permanent accumulations of surface water, usually covering a part of the Earth.

Subclass Of: [AbstractOccupiedSpace](#)

Stereotype: «TopLevelFeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
boundary «Property»	AbstractWaterBoundarySurface [*]	
Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfWaterBody «Property»	ADEOfWaterBody [0..*]	Augments the WaterBody with properties defined in an ADE.
class «Property»	WaterBodyClassVal [0..1]	Indicates the specific type of the WaterBody.
function «Property»	WaterBodyFunction [0..*]	Specifies the intended purposes of the WaterBody.
usage «Property»	WaterBodyUsageValue [0..*]	Specifies the actual uses of the WaterBody.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

WaterGroundSurface

Definition: A WaterGroundSurface represents the exterior boundary surface of the submerged bottom of a water body.

Subclass Of: [AbstractWaterBoundarySurface](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
adeOfWaterGroundSurface «Property»	ADEOfWaterGroundSurface [0..*]	Augments the WaterGroundSurface with properties defined in an ADE.

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

WaterSurface

Definition: A WaterSurface represents the upper exterior interface between a water body and the atmosphere.

Subclass Of: [AbstractWaterBoundarySurface](#)

Stereotype: «FeatureType»

Role name	Target class and multiplicity	Definition
-----------	-------------------------------	------------

Attribute	Value type and multiplicity	Definition
-----------	-----------------------------	------------

adeOfWaterSurface [ADEOfWaterSurface](#) Augments the WaterSurface with properties defined in an ADE.
«Property»

waterLevel [WaterLevelValue](#) Specifies the level of the WaterSurface.
«Property» [0..1]

Note: Unless otherwise specified, all attributes and rolls have the stereotype «Property»

9.18.2. Data Types

ADEOfAbstractWaterBoundarySurface

Definition: ADEOfAbstractWaterBoundarySurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to AbstractWaterBoundarySurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfWaterBody

Definition: ADEOfWaterBody acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a WaterBody.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfWaterGroundSurface

Definition: ADEOfWaterGroundSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a WaterGroundSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

ADEOfWaterSurface

Definition: ADEOfWaterSurface acts as a hook to define properties within an ADE that are to be added to a WaterSurface.

Subclass Of: None

Stereotype: «DataType»

9.18.3. Basic Types

none

9.18.4. Unions

none

9.18.5. Code Lists

WaterBodyClassValue

Definition: WaterBodyClassValue is a code list used to further classify a WaterBody.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

WaterBodyFunctionValue

Definition: WaterBodyFunctionValue is a code list that enumerates the different purposes of a WaterBody.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

WaterBodyUsageValue

Definition: WaterBodyUsageValue is a code list that enumerates the different uses of a WaterBody.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

WaterLevelValue

Definition: WaterLevelValue is a code list that enumerates the different levels of a water surface.

Stereotype: «CodeList»

9.18.6. Enumerations

none

Chapter 10. CityGML Extension Mechanisms

CityGML defines a rich and general-purpose information model for 3D city and landscape models. While CityGML provides a common basis for a multitude of different use cases and applications, specific applications might have modelling requirements that go beyond the predefined elements of the CityGML conceptual model.

CityGML affords this flexibility by providing a slim base model with the following distinct extension mechanisms:

1. Code lists,
2. Generic objects and attributes, and
3. Application Domain Extensions (ADEs).

These extension mechanisms have been introduced with CityGML 1.0 and are since widely used and accepted in the CityGML community.

10.1. Code Lists

When an attribute may have only one value selected from a small and fixed set of values, CityGML 3.0 specifies those as an enumeration. When the set of possible values is a priori unknown but predefined and fixed for a specific application domain or user organization, the values may be modelled as classes with the stereotype «CodeList».

Many attributes of CityGML types use a code list as data type such as, for instance, the attributes *class*, *usage*, and *function* of city objects. A code list defines a value domain including a code for each permissible value. In contrast to fixed enumerations, modifications to the value domain become possible with code lists.

The feasible values for attributes with code lists may substantially vary for different applications, uses cases, information communities or even countries (e.g., due to national law or regulations). For this reason, code lists are modelled as empty classes without predefined normative content. The governance of code lists is rather decoupled from the governance of the CityGML conceptual model, and the contents may be defined and managed outside this International Standard by any organization or information community according to their information needs. Code lists should be made available as publicly accessible resource, either globally or within an application domain.

Rules and constraints for the encoding of both code lists and attributes having a code list as value are not subject of this document but are defined in a corresponding CityGML Encoding Specification. It is recommended, though, that attributes should be encoded such that they can take a value from a code list and, optionally, provide an identifier that references the code list in a unique way.

10.2. Generic Objects and Attributes

Generic objects and attributes are available from the *Generics* module of CityGML. A generic object is intended to be used as proxy for a real-world feature that is not mapped by a specific class in

CityGML. Depending on the type and geometric characteristics of the real-world feature, CityGML offers the proxy classes *GenericLogicalSpace*, *GenericOccupiedSpace*, *GenericUnoccupiedSpace* and *GenericThematicSurface* to capture the feature. Each proxy can have a semantic meaning defined by the attributes *class*, *function*, and *usage*.

Generic attributes are name-value pairs that can be assigned to any city object (i.e., an instance of *core:AbstractCityObject*) to augment it with application data not covered by the predefined attributes. The attribute *name* can be freely chosen to identify the piece of information represented by the generic attribute. A fixed list of simple data types is offered as possible domains for the attribute *value*. Generic attributes can be grouped into named collections using the *GenericAttributeSet* data type.

The main advantage of generic objects and attributes is that they are simple and easy-to-use to represent application-specific content. Since this extension mechanism is built into the conceptual model of CityGML, it provides the capability of ad-hoc data enrichment (“at run-time”) without the need for modifying the conceptual model. This flexibility also faces disadvantages though:

- Generic objects are “flat” and cannot be decomposed into sub-features and feature hierarchies like other CityGML features such as, for instance, buildings or transportation features. However, they may be related to other city objects through the inherited *relatedTo* association.
- Names, data types, and multiplicities of generic attributes cannot be specified in a formal way. Consequently, there is no guarantee for an application that a generic attribute of a specific name and type is available a minimum or maximum number of times for a given city object.
- Name clashes between generic attributes from different applications are possible and cannot be avoided in a formal way, which might impede semantic interoperability.
- There is only a limited number of predefined simple data types available for generic attributes.

To avoid semantic interoperability issues, generic objects and attributes shall only be used if a more specific feature class or attribute is not available from the CityGML conceptual model.

10.3. Application Domain Extension (ADE)

An *Application Domain Extension* (ADE) is a formal and systematic extension of CityGML for a specific application or domain in the form of a conceptual UML model. The application data is mapped to a set of additional classes, attributes, and relations. ADEs may use elements from CityGML, for instance, to derive application-specific subclasses, to inject additional properties, to associate application data with predefined CityGML content, or to define value domains for attributes.

The ADE mechanism allows application-specific information to be aligned with the conceptual model of CityGML in a well-structured and systematic way. By this means, CityGML can be extended to meet the information needs of an application while at the same time preserving its concepts and semantic structures. Moreover, and in contrast to generic city objects and attributes, application data can be validated against the formal definition of an ADE to ensure semantic interoperability.

Previous versions of CityGML defined the ADE mechanism solely on the level of the XML Schema encoding. With CityGML 3.0, ADEs become platform-independent models on a conceptual level that can be mapped to multiple and different target encodings.

ADEs have successfully been implemented in practice and enable a wide range of applications and use cases based on CityGML. An overview and discussion of existing ADEs is provided in [Biljecki et al. 2018].

10.3.1. General Rules for ADEs

An ADE shall be defined as conceptual model in UML in accordance with the conceptual modelling framework of the ISO 19100 series of International Standards and by adhering to the General Feature Model and the rules and constraints for application schemas as specified in ISO 19109 and ISO/TS 19103. The [UML notations and stereotypes](#) used in the CityGML conceptual model should also be applied to corresponding model elements in an ADE.

Every ADE must be organized into one or more UML packages having globally unique namespaces and containing all UML model elements defined by the ADE. An ADE may additionally import and use predefined classes from external conceptual UML models such as the CityGML modules or the standardized schemas of the ISO 19100 series of International Standards.

10.3.2. Defining New ADE Model Elements

Following ISO 19109, features are the primary view of geospatial information and the core elements of application schemas. ADEs therefore typically extend CityGML by defining new feature types appropriate to the application area together with additional content such as object types, data types, code lists, and enumerations.

Every feature type in an ADE must be derived either directly or indirectly from the CityGML root feature type *core:AbstractFeature* or, depending on its type and characteristics, from a more appropriate subclass thereof. According to the general space concept of CityGML, features representing spaces or space boundaries shall be derived either directly or indirectly from *core:AbstractSpace* or *core:AbstractSpaceBoundary* respectively. UML classes representing top-level feature types shall use the «*TopLevelFeatureType*» stereotype.

In contrast to feature types, object types and data types are not required to be derived from a predefined CityGML class unless explicitly stated otherwise.

ADE classes may have an unlimited number of attributes and associations in addition to those inherited from their parents. Attributes can be modelled with either simple or complex data types. To ensure semantic interoperability, the predefined types from CityGML or the standardized schemas of the ISO 19100 series of International Standards should be used wherever appropriate. This includes, amongst others, basic types from ISO/TS 19103, geometry and topology objects from ISO 10107, and temporal geometry and topology objects from ISO 19108.

If a predefined type is not available, ADEs can either define their own data types or import data types from external conceptual models. This explicitly includes the possibility to define new geometry types not offered by ISO 19107. Designers of an ADE should however note that software might not be able to properly identify and consume such geometry types.

A feature type capturing a real-world feature with geometry should be derived either directly or indirectly from *core:AbstractSpace* or *core:AbstractSpaceBoundary*. By this means, the predefined spatial properties and the associated LOD concept of CityGML are inherited and available for the

feature type. If, however, these superclasses are either inappropriate or lack a spatial property required to represent the feature, an ADE may define new and additional spatial properties. If such a spatial property should belong to one of the predefined LODs, then the property name shall start with the prefix “lodX”, where X is to be replaced by an integer value between 0 and 3 indicating the target LOD. This enables software to derive the LOD of the geometry.

Constraints on model elements should be expressed using a formal language such as the Object Constraint Language (OCL). The ADE specifies the manner of application of constraints. However, following the CityGML conceptual model, constraints should at least be expressed on ADE subclasses of *core:AbstractSpace* to limit the types of space boundaries (i.e., instances of *core:AbstractSpaceBoundary*) that may be used to model the boundary of a space object.

Illustrative examples for ADEs can be found in the [CityGML 3.0 User Guide](#).

10.3.3. Augmenting CityGML Feature Types with Additional ADE Properties

If a predefined CityGML feature type lacks one or more properties required for a specific application, a feasible solution is to derive a new ADE feature type as subclass of the CityGML class and to add the properties to this subclass. While conceptually clean, this approach also faces drawbacks. If multiple ADEs require additional properties for the same CityGML feature type, this will lead to many subclasses of this feature type in different ADE namespaces. Information about the same real-world feature might therefore be spread over various instances of the different feature classes in an encoding making it difficult for software to consume the feature data.

For this reason, CityGML provides a way to augment the predefined CityGML feature types with additional properties from the ADE domain without the need for subclassing. Each CityGML feature type has an extension attribute of name “adeOfFeatureTypeName” and type “ADEOfFeatureTypeName”, where *FeatureTypeName* is replaced by the class name in which the attribute is defined. For example, the *bldg:Building* class offers the attribute *bldg:adeOfBuilding* of type *bldg:ADEOfBuilding*. Each of these extension attributes can occur zero to unlimited times, and the attribute types are defined as abstract and empty data types.

If an ADE augments a specific CityGML feature type with additional ADE properties, the ADE shall create a subclass of the corresponding abstract data type associated with the feature class. This subclass must also be defined as data type using the stereotype «*DataType*». The additional application-specific attributes and associations are then modelled as properties of the ADE subclass. This may include, amongst others, attributes with simple or complex data type, spatial properties or associations to other object and feature types from the ADE or external models such as CityGML.

The predefined “ADEOfFeatureTypeName” data types are called “hooks” because they are used as the head of a hierarchy of ADE subclasses attaching application-specific properties. When subclassing the “hook” of a specific CityGML feature type in an ADE, the properties defined in the subclass can be used for that feature type as well as for all directly or indirectly derived feature types, including feature types defined in the same or another ADE.

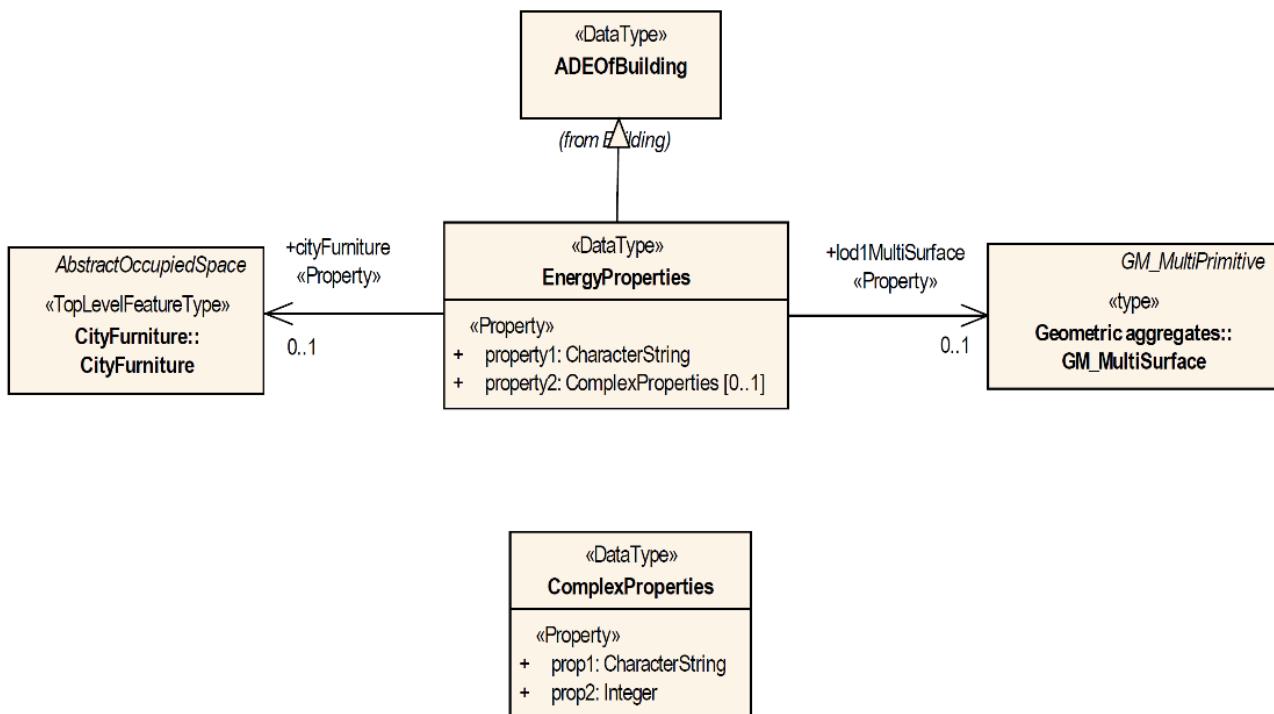
Multiple distinct ADEs can use the “hook” mechanism to define additional ADE properties for the same CityGML feature type. Since the “adeOfFeatureTypeName” attribute may occur multiple times, the various ADE properties can be exchanged as part of the same CityGML feature instance in an encoding. Software can therefore easily consume the default CityGML feature data plus the

additional properties from the different ADEs.

Content from unknown or unsupported ADEs may be ignored by an application or service consuming an encoded CityGML model.

Designers of an ADE should favor using this “hook” mechanism over subclassing a CityGML feature type when possible. If an ADE must enable other ADEs to augment its own feature types (so-called ADE of an ADE), then it shall implement “hooks” for its feature types following the same schema and naming concept as in the CityGML conceptual model.

The following UML fragment shows attachment of the Energy ADE. For more details on this and other example ADEs, please see the [CityGML 3.0 User Guide](#) for an example ADE.



10.3.4. Encoding of ADEs

This document only addresses the conceptual modelling of ADEs. Rules and constraints for mapping a conceptual ADE model to a target encoding are expected to be defined in a corresponding CityGML Encoding Standard. If supported, an ADE may provide additional mapping rules and constraints in conformance with a corresponding CityGML Encoding Standard.

10.3.5. Requirements and Recommendations

The following requirements and recommendations provide a formal definition of the CityGML Extension capabilities. Meeting these criteria are required to demonstrate conformance with the CityGML Core conformance class.

10.3.5.1. Generics Classes

The following Requirements govern the use of Generics classes.

Requirement 18	/req/Core/generics/use
Generic objects and attributes SHALL only be used if a more specific feature class or attribute is not available from the CityGML conceptual model.	

10.3.5.2. UML

Any extension to the CityGML Conceptual Model should be a faithful continuation of the styles and techniques used in that model. The following Requirements and Recommendations define a "faithful continuation".

Requirement 19	/req/Core/ade/uml
An ADE SHALL be defined as conceptual model in UML in accordance with the conceptual modelling framework of the ISO 19100 series of International Standards	
A	The UML model SHALL adhere to the General Feature Model as specified in ISO 19109.
B	The UML model SHALL adhere to rules and constraints for application schemas as specified in ISO/TS 19103.
C	Every ADE SHALL be organized into one or more UML packages having globally unique namespaces and containing all UML model elements defined by the ADE.

Recommendation 1	/rec/Core/ade/uml
In addition to meeting the requirements for a CityGML ADE, an ADE should:	
A	The UML notations and stereotypes used in the CityGML conceptual model SHOULD be applied to corresponding model elements in an ADE.
B	An ADE SHOULD import and use predefined classes from external conceptual UML models such as the CityGML modules or the standardized schemas of the ISO 19100 series of International Standards.

10.3.5.3. Classes

The following Requirements and Recommendations define how CityGML classes should be extended by an ADE.

Requirement 20	/req/Core/ade/elements
ADEs typically extend CityGML by defining new feature types together with additional content such as object types, data types, code lists, and enumerations.	
A	Every feature type in an ADE SHALL be derived either directly or indirectly from the CityGML root feature type <i>core:AbstractFeature</i> or a subclass thereof.

B	UML classes representing top-level feature types SHALL use the « <i>TopLevelFeatureType</i> » stereotype.
C	Features representing spaces or space boundaries SHALL be derived either directly or indirectly from <i>core:AbstractSpace</i> or <i>core:AbstractSpaceBoundary</i> respectively.
D	An ADE may define new and additional spatial properties. If such a spatial property should belong to a predefined LOD, then the property name SHALL start with the prefix “lodX”, where X is an integer value indicating the target LOD.

Recommendation 21	<i>/rec/Core/ade/elements</i>
ADEs typically extend CityGML by defining new feature types together with additional content such as object types, data types, code lists, and enumerations.	
A	ADEs SHOULD use the predefined types from CityGML or the standardized schemas of the ISO 19100 series of International Standards.
B	Constraints on model elements SHOULD be expressed using a formal language such as the Object Constraint Language (OCL).
C	ADE subclasses of <i>core:AbstractSpace</i> SHOULD include constraints to limit the boundaries of the space object.

10.3.5.4. Properties

The following Requirements define how to use the CityGML extension properties to add attributes to an existing CityGML Feature Type.

Requirement 22	<i>/req/Core/ade/properties</i>
Every feature type includes an extension property (hook) of type “ADEOf<FeatureTypeName>” where <FeatureTypeName> is the name of that feature type. To add an extension property to a feature type:	
A	The ADE SHALL create a subclass of the abstract data type associated with the hook.
B	This subclass SHALL be defined as a data type using the stereotype « <i>DataType</i> ».
C	Application-specific attributes and associations SHALL be modelled as properties of the ADE subclass.

Annex A: Conformance Class Abstract Test Suite (Normative)

Annex B: Revision History

Date	Release	Editor	Primary clauses modified	Description
2020-06-04	0.9	C. Heazel	all	Draft for review

Annex C: Changelog for CityGML 3.0

The following table lists all feature types, properties, and data types which have been added or changed for CityGML 3.0.

Feature Class / Data Type	Property	New	Changed	Deleted	Description of Change

Annex D: Bibliography

Note that the bibliography is not complete yet.

This is an example how to cite [ogc08-131] and [Kutzner et al. 2020] in the text. Another example, citing [Beil et al. 2017].

- Open Geospatial Consortium: **The Specification Model—A Standard for Modular specifications**, OGC 08-131
- Agugiaro, G., Benner, J., Cipriano, P., Nouvel, R., 2018: **The Energy Application Domain Extension for CityGML: enhancing interoperability for urban energy simulations**. Open Geospatial Data, Software and Standards, Vol. 3. <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40965-018-0042-y>
- Becker, T., Nagel, C., Kolbe, T. H., 2012: **Integrated 3D Modeling of Multi-utility Networks and their Interdependencies for Critical Infrastructure Analysis**. In: T. H. Kolbe, G. König, C. Nagel (Eds.): Advances in 3D Geoinformation Sciences. LNG&C, Springer, Berlin. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-12670-3_1
- Beil, C., Kolbe, T. H., 2017: **CityGML and the streets of New York - A proposal for detailed street space modelling**. In: Proceedings of the 12th International 3D GeoInfo Conference 2017, ISPRS Annals of the Photogrammetry, Remote Sensing and Spatial Information Sciences, Vol. IV-4/W5, ISPRS. <http://doi.org/10.5194/isprs-annals-IV-4-W5-9-2017>
- Biljecki, F., Stoter, J., Ledoux, H., Zlatanova, S., Çöltekin, A., 2015: **Applications of 3D City Models: State of the Art Review**. ISPRS International Journal of Geo-Information, 4(4). <https://doi.org/10.3390/ijgi4042842>
- Biljecki, F., Kumar, K., Nagel, C., 2018: **CityGML Application Domain Extension (ADE): overview of developments**. Open Geospatial Data, Software and Standards, 3(1). <https://doi.org/10.1186/s40965-018-0055-6>
- Billen, R., Zaki, C. E., Servières, M., Moreau, G., Hallot, P., 2012: **Developing an ontology of space: Application to 3D city modeling**. In: Leduc, T., Moreau, G., Billen, R. (eds): Usage, usability, and utility of 3D city models — European COST Action TU0801, EDP Sciences, Nantes, Vol. 02007. <https://hal.archives-ouvertes.fr/hal-01521445>
- Chaturvedi, K., Smyth, C. S., Gesquière, G., Kutzner, T., Kolbe, T. H., 2015: **Managing versions and history within semantic 3D city models for the next generation of CityGML**. In: Selected papers from the 10th International 3DGeoInfo Conference 2015 in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, Springer LNG&C, Berlin. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-25691-7_11
- Chaturvedi, K., Kolbe, T. H., 2016: **Integrating Dynamic Data and Sensors with Semantic 3D City Models in the context of Smart Cities**. In: Proceedings of the 11th International 3D Geoinfo Conference, ISPRS Annals of the Photogrammetry, Remote Sensing and Spatial Information Sciences, Vol. IV-2/W1, ISPRS. <https://doi.org/10.5194/isprs-annals-IV-2-W1-31-2016>
- Chaturvedi, K., Kolbe, T. H., 2019: **A Requirement Analysis on Extending Semantic 3D City Models for Supporting Time-dependent Properties**. In: Proceedings of the 4th International Conference on Smart Data and Smart Cities, ISPRS Annals of the Photogrammetry, Remote Sensing and Spatial Information Sciences, Vol. IV-4/W9, ISPRS. <https://doi.org/10.5194/isprs-annals-IV-4-W9-19-2019>
- Gröger, G., Plümer, L., 2012: **CityGML – Interoperable semantic 3D city models**. ISPRS Journal

- Gröger, G., Kolbe, T. H., Nagel, C., Häfele, K.-H., 2012: **OGC City Geography Markup Language (CityGML) Encoding Standard, Version 2.0.0**, Open Geospatial Consortium. [OGC Doc. 12-019](#)
- Kolbe, T. H., 2009: **Representing and Exchanging 3D City Models with CityGML**. In: J. Lee, S. Zlatanova (Eds.), 3D Geo-Information Sciences, Selected Papers of the 3rd International Workshop on 3D Geo-Information in Seoul, Korea. Springer, Berlin. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-540-87395-2_2
- Konde, A., Tauscher, H., Biljecki, F., Crawford, J., 2018: **Floor plans in CityGML**. In: Proceedings of the 13th 3D GeoInfo Conference 2018, ISPRS Annals of the Photogrammetry, Remote Sensing and Spatial Information Sciences, Vol. IV-4/W6, 25–32, ISPRS. <https://doi.org/10.5194/isprs-annals-IV-4-W6-25-2018>
- Kutzner, T., Hijazi, I., Kolbe, T. H., 2018: **Semantic Modelling of 3D Multi-utility Networks for Urban Analyses and Simulations – The CityGML Utility Network ADE**. International Journal of 3-D Information Modeling (IJ3DIM) 7(2), 1-34. <https://dx.doi.org/10.4018/IJ3DIM.2018040101>
- Kutzner, T., Chaturvedi, K. & Kolbe, T. H., 2020: **CityGML 3.0: New Functions Open Up New Applications**. PFG - Journal of Photogrammetry, Remote Sensing and Geoinformation Science, 88, 43–61. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s41064-020-00095-z>
- Labetski, A., van Gerwen, S., Tamminga, G., Ledoux, H., Stoter, J., 2018: **A proposal for an improved transportation model in CityGML**. In: Proceedings of the 13th 3D GeoInfo Conference 2018, ISPRS Archives of the Photogrammetry, Remote Sensing and Spatial Information Sciences, Vol. XLII-4/W10, 89–96. <https://doi.org/10.5194/isprs-archives-XLII-4-W10-89-2018>
- Löwner, M.-O., Gröger, G., Benner, J., Biljecki, F., Nagel, C., 2016: **Proposal for a new LOD and multi-representation concept for CityGML**. In: Proceedings of the 11th 3D Geoinfo Conference 2016, ISPRS Annals of the Photogrammetry, Remote Sensing and Spatial Information Sciences, Vol. IV-2/W1, 3–12. <https://doi.org/10.5194/isprs-annals-IV-2-W1-3-2016>
- Nouvel, R., Bahu, J. M., Kaden, R., Kaempf, J., Cipriano, P., Lauster, M., Haefele, K.-H., Munoz, E., Tournaire, O., Casper, E., 2015: **Development of the CityGML Application Domain Extension Energy for Urban Energy Simulation**. In: Proceedings of Building Simulation 2015 - 14th Conference of the International Building Performance Simulation Association, IBPSA, 559-564. <http://www.ibpsa.org/proceedings/BS2015/p2863.pdf>
- Stadler, A., Kolbe, T. H., 2007: **Spatio-semantic Coherence in the Integration of 3D City Models**. In: Proceedings of the 5th International ISPRS Symposium on Spatial Data Quality ISSDQ 2007 in Enschede. http://www.isprs.org/proceedings/XXXVI/2-C43/Session1/paper_Stadler.pdf